



# National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Instrument 2012

**PB 71 of 2012**

made under sections 84AF, 84AK, 85, 85A, 88 and 101 of the  
*National Health Act 1953*

## Compilation No. 139

**Compilation date:** 1 February 2024

**Includes amendments:** F2024L00119

**Registered:** 28 February 2024

This compilation is in 7 volumes

- Volume 1: sections 1–26 and Schedule 1 (Part 1: A–C)
- Volume 2: Schedule 1 (Part 1: D–K)
- Volume 3: Schedule 1 (Part 1: L–P)
- Volume 4: Schedule 1 (Part 1: Q–Z, Part 2), Schedules 2 and 3
- Volume 5: Schedule 4 (Part 1: A–E)
- Volume 6: Schedule 4 (Part 1: F–R)
- Volume 7: Schedule 4 (Part 1: S–Z, Part 3), Schedule 5 and Endnotes**

Each volume has its own contents

Prepared by the Office of Parliamentary Counsel, Canberra

---

## About this compilation

### This compilation

This is a compilation of the *National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Instrument 2012* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 1 February 2024 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

### Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Register ([www.legislation.gov.au](http://www.legislation.gov.au)). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the Register for the compiled law.

### Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

### Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

### Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the Register for the compiled law.

### Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

---

## Contents

<b>Schedule 4—Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes</b>	1
<b>Part 1—Circumstances, purposes and conditions</b>	1
<b>Part 3—General statement for drugs for the treatment of hepatitis C</b>	678
<b>Schedule 5—Schedule equivalent</b>	683
<b>Endnotes</b>	703
<b>Endnote 1—About the endnotes</b>	703
<b>Endnote 2—Abbreviation key</b>	704
<b>Endnote 3—Legislation history</b>	705
<b>Endnote 4—Amendment history</b>	714



## Schedule 4—Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

(sections 10-15,17, 18, 20 and 21)

### Part 1—Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Sacituzumab govitecan	C12656			Unresectable locally advanced or metastatic triple-negative breast cancer Initial treatment Patient must have progressive disease following two or more prior systemic therapies, at least one of them in the locally advanced or metastatic setting; AND The condition must be inoperable; AND Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score no higher than 1 prior to treatment initiation; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this PBS indication.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 12656
	C12669			Unresectable locally advanced or metastatic triple-negative breast cancer Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while being treated with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this PBS indication.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 12669
Sacubitril with valsartan	C11680	P11680		Chronic heart failure Patient must be symptomatic with NYHA classes II, III or IV; AND Patient must have a documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than or equal to 40%; AND Patient must receive concomitant optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include a beta-blocker, unless at least one of the following is present in	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 11680

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>relation to the beta-blocker: (i) a contraindication listed in the Product Information, (ii) an existing/expected intolerance, (iii) local treatment guidelines recommend initiation of this drug product prior to a beta-blocker; AND                      Patient must have been stabilised on an ACE inhibitor at the time of initiation with this drug, unless such treatment is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR                      Patient must have been stabilised on an angiotensin II antagonist at the time of initiation with this drug, unless such treatment is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; AND                      The treatment must not be co-administered with an ACE inhibitor or an angiotensin II antagonist.</p>	
	C14254	P14254		<p>Chronic heart failure                      The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND                      Patient must be symptomatic with NYHA classes II, III or IV; AND                      Patient must have a documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than or equal to 40%; AND                      Patient must receive concomitant optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include a beta-blocker, unless at least one of the following is present in relation to the beta-blocker: (i) a contraindication listed in the Product Information, (ii) an existing/expected intolerance, (iii) local treatment guidelines recommend initiation of this drug product prior to a beta-blocker; AND                      Patient must have been stabilised on an ACE inhibitor at the time of initiation with this drug, unless such treatment is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR                      Patient must have been stabilised on an angiotensin II antagonist at the time of initiation with this drug, unless such treatment is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; AND                      The treatment must not be co-administered with an ACE inhibitor or an angiotensin II antagonist.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14254
Safinamide	C8624			Parkinson disease	

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination.	
Salbutamol	C6367			Bronchospasm Patient must be unable to achieve co-ordinated use of other metered dose inhalers containing this drug.	
	C6815			Asthma Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.	
	C6825			Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.	
Salmeterol	C6355			Asthma Patient must experience frequent episodes of the condition; AND Patient must be currently receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids; OR Patient must be currently receiving treatment with optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.	
Sapropterin	C10076	P10076		Hyperphenylalaninaemia Initial treatment Must be treated by a metabolic physician. Patient must have hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency. Patient must have documented tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency using tests for BH4 loading and/or urine pterin metabolites, blood spot dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) and have cerebrospinal fluid neurotransmitter metabolites measured.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C10355	P10355		Hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency Continuing treatment Must be treated by a metabolic physician; OR Must be treated by a nurse practitioner experienced in the treatment of	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>phenylketonuria in consultation with a metabolic physician.                      Patient must have hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency; AND                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Patient must have documented tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency using tests for BH4 loading and/or urine pterin metabolites, blood spot dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) and have cerebrospinal fluid neurotransmitter metabolites measured.</p>	
	C10390	P10390		<p>Hyperphenylalaninaemia                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a metabolic physician; OR                      Must be treated by a nurse practitioner experienced in the treatment of phenylketonuria in consultation with a metabolic physician.                      Patient must have hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency; AND                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Patient must have documented tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency using tests for BH4 loading and/or urine pterin metabolites, blood spot dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) and have cerebrospinal fluid neurotransmitter metabolites measured.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C10391	P10391		<p>Hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency                      Initial treatment                      Must be treated by a metabolic physician.                      Patient must have hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency.                      Patient must have documented tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency using tests for BH4 loading and/or urine pterin metabolites, blood spot dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) and have cerebrospinal fluid neurotransmitter metabolites measured.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11836	P11836		<p>Maternal hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU)                      Pre-conception through to when pregnancy first becomes known</p>	Compliance with Authority Required



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug at least once in a lifetime, with an adequate response defined as a reduction in phenylalanine levels from baseline during initial responsiveness testing of no less than 30%.</p> <p>Must be treated by a metabolic physician; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a nurse practitioner experienced in the treatment of phenylketonuria in consultation with a metabolic physician; AND</p> <p>Patient must not be undergoing treatment with this drug under this Treatment phase, following completion of this authority application, for more than 13 cumulative months (assuming 1 month consists of 30 days); AND</p> <p>Patient must not be undergoing simultaneous treatment with this drug under another non-maternal PBS-listing (apply under either listing type, but not both simultaneously).</p> <p>Patient must be actively trying to conceive.</p>	procedures
	C11960	P11960		<p>Maternal hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU)</p> <p>Existing pregnancy to birth</p> <p>Patient must be pregnant.</p> <p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug at least once in a lifetime, with an adequate response defined as a reduction in phenylalanine levels from baseline during initial responsiveness testing of no less than 30%.</p> <p>Must be treated by a metabolic physician; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a nurse practitioner experienced in the treatment of phenylketonuria in consultation with a metabolic physician; AND</p> <p>Patient must not be undergoing further treatment with this drug as a PBS benefit, post-partum in the absence of actively trying to conceive a subsequent child/a known subsequent pregnancy; AND</p> <p>Patient must not be undergoing simultaneous treatment with this drug under another non-maternal PBS-listing (apply under either listing type, but not both simultaneously).</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13868	P13868		Maternal hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU)	Compliance with

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Initial treatment - responsiveness testing                      The treatment must be for the purpose of ascertaining the patient's response to treatment over a period of 7 days, with the intent to then use the drug to control phenylalanine levels under the treatment phase: First continuing treatment, Indication: Hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU); AND Patient must have a baseline blood phenylalanine level above 250 micromol/L prior to commencing treatment with this drug despite best efforts to rely on dietary modifications to control phenylalanine levels.                      Must be treated by a metabolic physician; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug for the first time; AND                      Patient must not be undergoing treatment with this drug under this Treatment phase, more than once per lifetime following completion of this authority application; AND                      Patient must not be undergoing simultaneous treatment with this drug under another PBS-listing (apply under either listing type, but not both simultaneously).                      Patient must be one of: (i) planning conception, (ii) pregnant.</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>
	C13880	P13880		<p>Hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU)                      First continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a metabolic physician; OR                      Must be treated by a nurse practitioner experienced in the treatment of phenylketonuria in consultation with a metabolic physician.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under the Initial treatment - responsiveness testing restriction with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment with this drug of greater than or equal to a 30% reduction in phenylalanine levels from baseline during initial responsiveness testing.                      Blood phenylalanine levels must be based on measurements taken during stable periods of the condition.                      Dietary phenylalanine intake must be maintained at a constant level.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>
	C13885	P13885		<p>Hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU)                      Initial treatment - responsiveness testing                      Must be treated by a metabolic physician.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be untreated with this drug; OR            Patient must have completed prior responsiveness testing on only 1 occasion - this occurred when the patient was less than 1 month of age, but this benefit is for a second attempt at responsiveness testing in a patient aged at least 1 month old;            AND            Patient must have a baseline blood phenylalanine level above 360 micromole per L and be less than one month of age; OR            Patient must have a baseline blood phenylalanine level above 600 micromole per L and be more than one month of age; AND            The treatment must be for the purpose of initial responsiveness testing for a period of 24 hours in a patient less than one month of age; OR            The treatment must be for the purpose of initial responsiveness testing for a period of 7 days in a patient aged more than one month.            Dietary phenylalanine intake must be maintained at a constant level.            Patients or their parent/guardian should be assessed for their ability to comply with the sapropterin protocol and PKU diet prior to conducting initial responsiveness testing.</p>	
	C13912	P13912		<p>Hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to phenylketonuria (PKU)            Subsequent continuing            Must be treated by a metabolic physician; OR            Must be treated by a nurse practitioner experienced in the treatment of phenylketonuria in consultation with a metabolic physician.            Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction; AND            Patient must be undergoing regular phenylalanine testing and assessment of adherence to dietary modifications.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Saxagliptin	C6346			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2            The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR            The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND            Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6346

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.</p> <p>The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p> <p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or</p> <p>(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.</p> <p>The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p>	
	C6363			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6363

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p>	
	C7505			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Continuing treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND                      Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7505</p>
	C7541			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Initial treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7541</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(SGLT2) inhibitor; AND                      Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor; OR                      Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
Saxagliptin with dapagliflozin	C7524			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Initial treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin) or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; OR                      Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor,</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7524

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C7556			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Continuing treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7556
Saxagliptin with metformin	C6333			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6333

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.</p>	
	C6335			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Continuing                      Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and saxagliptin.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6335</p>
	C6344			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6344</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.</p>	
	C7507			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Initial treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND                      Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor for this condition; OR                      Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7507</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C7530			<p>(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Diabetes mellitus type 2 Continuing treatment The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7530
Secukinumab	C6696	P6696		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions; AND The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate). Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C8830	P8830		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Continuing treatment, Whole body Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>course authorised under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.                      Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.                      It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment restriction.	
	C8831	P8831		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C8892	P8892		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:                      (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or                      (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.                      Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.                      The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.                      It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C9063	P9063		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis</p> <p>Continuing treatment - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9064	P9064		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis</p> <p>Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.	
	C9069	P9069		Severe psoriatic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>overgrowth).                      All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C9078	P9078		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and either of the following: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.</p> <p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C9105	P9105		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and                      either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C9155	P9155		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:                      an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and either</p> <p>(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C9429	P9429		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9431	P9431		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C10431	P10431		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Continuing treatment</p>	Compliance with Authority Required

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND            Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition; AND            The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 24 weeks with this drug per authorised course under this restriction.            Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR            Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.            An adequate response to therapy with this biological medicine is defined as a reduction from baseline in the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score by 2 or more units (on a scale of 0-10) and 1 of the following:            (a) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or            (b) a CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.            If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met under an initial treatment restriction, a reduction in the BASDAI score from baseline will suffice for the purposes of administering this continuing treatment restriction.            The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.</p>	procedures
	C11089	P11089		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis            Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)            Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND            Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND            The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C11096	P11096		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application -</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Supporting Information Form which includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</li> <li>(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.</li> </ul> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C11138	P11138		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or</li> <li>(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as</li> </ul>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.</p> <p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</li> <li>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</li> <li>(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment restriction.	
	C11154	P11154		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.	
	C11389	P11389		Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis Initial treatment - Initial 3 (Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not rest; AND Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27); AND The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; AND The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria; AND The condition must be sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI); AND The condition must have presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent); AND The condition must have BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium); AND Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and</p> <p>(b) C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.</p> <p>The BASDAI score and CRP level must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met, the reason must be stated in the application. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The stated maximum quantity of 5 with zero repeats is intended for a patient undergoing the loading dose regimen of 150 mg administered at weeks 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4 (a total of 5 doses) followed by monthly administration thereafter.</p> <p>State in the application whether a loading dose regimen is intended or not. Where a loading dose regimen is intended, request a maximum quantity of 5 and zero repeats to cover doses at weeks 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4. Doses at week 8, 12, and 16 can be sought under the relevant 'Balance of supply' listing.</p> <p>Where no loading dose regimen is intended, request a maximum quantity of 1 and seek an increase in the number of repeats from zero to 4 repeats to cover dosing at weeks 4, 8, 12 and 16. Where increased repeats are sought, the maximum quantity sought must not be greater than 1.</p>	
	C11390	P11390		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis</p> <p>Initial 1 (New patient), Initial 2 (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				supply Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 weeks treatment. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.	
	C11502	P11502		Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (New patient) Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not rest; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months; AND Patient must have one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27); AND The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; AND The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria; AND The condition must be sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI); AND The condition must have presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent); AND                      The condition must have BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.                      The stated maximum quantity of 5 with zero repeats is intended for a patient undergoing the loading dose regimen of 150 mg administered at weeks 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4 (a total of 5 doses) followed by monthly administration thereafter.                      State in the application whether a loading dose regimen is intended or not.                      Where a loading dose regimen is intended, request a maximum quantity of 5 and zero repeats to cover doses at weeks 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4. Doses at week 8, 12, and 16 can be sought under the relevant 'Balance of supply' listing.                      Where no loading dose regimen is intended, request a maximum quantity of 1 and seek an increase in the number of repeats from zero to 4 repeats to cover dosing at weeks 4, 8, 12 and 16. Where increased repeats are sought, the maximum quantity sought must not be greater than 1.                      The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.                      If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.                      If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.                      If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:                      (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score of at least 4</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>on a 0-10 scale; and                      (b) C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.                      The baseline BASDAI score and CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3-month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application. If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met, the reason must be stated in the application. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The baseline BASDAI score and CRP level must also be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C12392	P12392		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C14220	P14220		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 2 (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>The condition must not have responded inadequately to biological medicine on 4 occasions within the same treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this biological medicine for this PBS indication more than once in the current treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.</p> <p>An application for Initial 2 treatment must indicate whether the patient has demonstrated an adequate response (an absence of treatment failure), failed or experienced an intolerance to the most recent supply of biological medicine treatment.</p> <p>A new baseline Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score and C-reactive protein (CRP) level may be provided at the time of this application.</p> <p>An adequate response to therapy with this biological medicine is defined as a reduction from baseline in the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score by 2 or more units (on a scale of 0-10) and 1 of the following:</p> <p>(a) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or</p> <p>(b) a CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent supply of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.</p> <p>BASDAI scores and CRP levels must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(a) the BASDAI score; and</p> <p>(b) the C-reactive protein (CRP) level.</p> <p>The stated maximum quantity of 5 with zero repeats is intended for a patient undergoing the loading dose regimen of 150 mg administered at weeks 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4 (a total of 5 doses) followed by monthly administration thereafter.</p> <p>State in the application whether a loading dose regimen is intended or not.</p> <p>Where a loading dose regimen is intended, request a maximum quantity of 5 and zero repeats to cover doses at weeks 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4. Doses at week 8, 12, and 16 can be sought under the relevant 'Balance of supply' listing.</p> <p>Where no loading dose regimen is intended, request a maximum quantity of 1 and seek an increase in the number of repeats from zero to 4 repeats to cover dosing at weeks 4, 8, 12 and 16. Where increased repeats are sought, the maximum quantity sought must not be greater than 1.</p>	
	C14430	P14430		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient)</p> <p>Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.                      Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.                      Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.                      The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:                      (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.                      (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.                      (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                      (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14462	P14462		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient)                      Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p> <p>Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.</p> <p>The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:</p> <p>(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:</p> <p>(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or</p> <p>(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;</p> <p>(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.</p> <p>(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</p> <p>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</p> <p>(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14655	P14655		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>ankylosing spondylitis.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ul> <p>An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.</p> <p>An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or</li> <li>(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or</li> <li>(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.</li> </ul> <p>Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.</p> <p>The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14662	P14662		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a break in treatment of at least 5 years from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND</p> <p>Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; AND</p> <p>Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and                      (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and                      (iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C14670	P14670		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.                      If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.                      If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.                      If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and</li> <li>(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.</li> </ul> <p>The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ul> <p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and</li> <li>(ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and</li> <li>(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and</li> <li>(iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.</li> </ul> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14692	P14692		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Continuing treatment                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:                      (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or                      (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or                      (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.                      Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
Selegiline	C5338			<p>Late stage Parkinson disease</p> <p>The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination.</p>	
Selexipag	C11193	P11193		<p>Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy consisting of: (i) one endothelin receptor antagonist, (ii) one phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, (iii) selexipag (referred to as 'triple therapy'); OR</p> <p>The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy consisting of either: (i) selexipag with one endothelin receptor antagonist, (ii) selexipag with one phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, as triple combination therapy with selexipag-an endothelin receptor antagonist-a phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor is not possible due to</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>an intolerance/contraindication to the endothelin receptor antagonist class/phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor class (referred to as 'dual therapy in lieu of triple therapy'); AND                      The treatment must not be as monotherapy.                      Must be treated by a physician with expertise in the management of PAH, with this authority application to be completed by the physician with expertise in PAH.                      For the purposes of PBS subsidy, an endothelin receptor antagonist is one of: (a) ambrisentan, (b) bosentan, (c) macitentan; a phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor is one of: (d) sildenafil, (e) tadalafil.                      For the purposes of administering this restriction, disease progression has developed if at least one of the following has occurred:                      (i) Hospitalisation due to worsening PAH;                      (ii) Deterioration of aerobic capacity/endurance, consisting of at least a 15% decrease in 6-Minute Walk Distance from baseline, combined with worsening of WHO functional class status;                      (iii) Deterioration of aerobic capacity/endurance, consisting of at least a 15% decrease in 6-Minute Walk Distance from baseline, combined with the need for additional PAH-specific therapy;                      (iv) Initiation of parenteral prostanoid therapy or long-term oxygen therapy for worsening of PAH;                      (v) Need for lung transplantation or balloon atrial septostomy for worsening of PAH.</p>	
	C11195	P11195		<p>Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)                      Initial treatment following dose titration                      Patient must have WHO Functional Class III PAH at treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV PAH at treatment initiation with this drug; AND                      The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy consisting of: (i) one endothelin receptor antagonist, (ii) one phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, (iii) selexipag (referred to as 'triple therapy'); OR                      The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy consisting of either: (i) selexipag with one endothelin receptor antagonist, (ii) selexipag with one</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, as triple combination therapy with selexipag-an endothelin receptor antagonist-a phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor is not possible due to an intolerance/contraindication to the endothelin receptor antagonist class/phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor class (referred to as 'dual therapy in lieu of triple therapy'); AND                      Patient must have completed the dose titration phase; AND                      The treatment must not be as monotherapy.                      Must be treated by a physician with expertise in the management of PAH, with this authority application to be completed by the physician with expertise in PAH.                      Patient must have had at least one PBS-subsidised PAH agent prior to this authority application.                      Select one appropriate strength (determined under the 'Initial treatment - dose titration' phase) and apply under this treatment phase (Initial treatment following dose titration) once only. Should future dose adjustments be required, apply under the 'Continuing treatment' restriction.                      A prior PAH agent is any of: ambrisentan, bosentan, macitentan, sildenafil, tadalafil, epoprostenol, iloprost, riociguat.                      For the purposes of PBS subsidy, an endothelin receptor antagonist is one of: (a) ambrisentan, (b) bosentan, (c) macitentan; a phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor is one of: (d) sildenafil, (e) tadalafil.                      PBS-subsidy does not cover patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.                      PAH (WHO Group 1 pulmonary hypertension) is defined as follows:                      (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than or equal to 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than or equal to 15 mmHg;                      or                      (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.</p>	
	C11261	P11261		<p>Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)                      Initial treatment - dose titration</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have failed to achieve/maintain a WHO Functional Class II status with PAH agents (other than this agent) given as dual therapy; AND                      Patient must have WHO Functional Class III PAH at treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV PAH at treatment initiation with this drug; AND                      The treatment must be for dose titration purposes with the intent of completing the titration within 12 weeks; AND                      The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy consisting of: (i) one endothelin receptor antagonist, (ii) one phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, (iii) selexipag (referred to as 'triple therapy'); OR                      The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy consisting of either: (i) selexipag with one endothelin receptor antagonist, (ii) selexipag with one phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, as triple combination therapy with selexipag-an endothelin receptor antagonist-a phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor is not possible due to an intolerance/contraindication to the endothelin receptor antagonist class/phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor class (referred to as 'dual therapy in lieu of triple therapy'); AND                      The treatment must not be as monotherapy.                      Must be treated by a physician with expertise in the management of PAH, with this authority application to be completed by the physician with expertise in PAH.                      Patient must have had at least one PBS-subsidised PAH agent prior to this authority application.                      A prior PAH agent is any of: ambrisentan, bosentan, macitentan, sildenafil, tadalafil, epoprostenol, iloprost, riociguat.                      For the purposes of PBS subsidy, an endothelin receptor antagonist is one of: (a) ambrisentan, (b) bosentan, (c) macitentan; a phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor is one of: (d) sildenafil, (e) tadalafil.                      PBS-subsidy does not cover patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.                      PAH (WHO Group 1 pulmonary hypertension) is defined as follows:                      (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than or equal to 25 mmHg at</p>	<p>procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than or equal to 15 mmHg; or (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.	
Selinexor	C13161	P13161		<p>Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma                      Grandfather treatment - Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply -                      Dose requirement of 160 mg per week                      Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this PBS indication prior to 1 September 2022; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone; AND                      Patient must have progressive disease after at least four prior lines of therapy, prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated refractory disease to prior treatments, prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition, which must include: (i) a minimum of two proteasome inhibitors; and (ii) a minimum of two immunomodulators; and (iii) an anti-CD38 monoclonal antibody; AND                      Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised treatment with any of the following: (i) proteasome inhibitors, (ii) Immunomodulators, (iii) anti-CD38 monoclonal antibody.                      Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:                      (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or                      (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or                      (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or                      (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or                      (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				(f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause). Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.	
	C14021	P14021		Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma Initial treatment - Dose requirement of 80 mg, 60 mg or 40 mg per week The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis; AND Patient must be undergoing triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone; OR Patient must be undergoing dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone; AND Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy; AND Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition. Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following: (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause). Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>less than 10 g per L serum M protein.                      Details of: the histological diagnosis of multiple myeloma; prior treatments including name(s) of drug(s) and date of most recent treatment cycle; the basis of the diagnosis of progressive disease or failure to respond; and which disease activity parameters will be used to assess response, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Confirmation of eligibility for treatment with current diagnostic reports of at least one of the following must be documented in the patient's medical records:                      (a) the level of serum monoclonal protein; or                      (b) Bence-Jones proteinuria - the results of 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion; or                      (c) the serum level of free kappa and lambda light chains; or                      (d) bone marrow aspirate or trephine; or                      (e) if present, the size and location of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or                      (f) if present, the size and location of all soft tissue plasmacytomas by clinical or radiographic examination i.e. MRI or CT-scan; or                      (g) if present, the level of hypercalcaemia, corrected for albumin concentration.                      As these parameters must be used to determine response, results for either (a) or (b) or (c) should be documented for all patients. Where the patient has oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma, either (c) or (d) or if relevant (e), (f) or (g) must be documented in the patient's medical records. Where the prescriber plans to assess response in patients with oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma with free light chain assays, evidence of the oligo-secretory or non-secretory nature of the multiple myeloma (current serum M protein less than 10 g per L) must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Refractory disease is defined as less than or equal to a 25% response to therapy, or progression during or within 60 days after completion of therapy</p>	
	C14022	P14022		<p>Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma                      Grandfather treatment - Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply -                      Dose requirement of 80 mg, 60 mg or 40 mg per week                      Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				condition prior to 1 June 2023; AND Patient must have met all initial treatment PBS eligibility criteria applying to a non-grandfathered patient prior to having commenced treatment with this drug, which are: (a) the condition was confirmed by histological diagnosis, (b) the treatment is/was being used as part of combination therapy limited to this drug in combination with either: (i) dexamethasone, (ii) dexamethasone plus bortezomib, (c) the condition progressed (see definition of progressive disease below) after at least one prior therapy, (d) the patient had never been treated with this drug; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition. Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following: (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause). Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.	
	C14023	P14023		Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma Continuing treatment - Dose requirement of 100 mg per week Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be undergoing triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone; OR                      Patient must be undergoing dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone; AND                      Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:                      (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or                      (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or                      (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or                      (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or                      (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or                      (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or                      (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).                      Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.</p>	
	C14024	P14024		<p>Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma                      Initial treatment - Dose requirement of 100 mg per week                      The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis; AND                      Patient must be undergoing triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone; OR                      Patient must be undergoing dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone; AND                      Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy; AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition.                      Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:                      (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or                      (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or                      (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or                      (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or                      (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or                      (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or                      (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).                      Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.                      Refractory disease is defined as less than or equal to a 25% response to therapy, or progression during or within 60 days after completion of therapy</p>	
	C14031	P14031		<p>Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma                      Continuing treatment - Dose requirement of 160 mg per week                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must be undergoing dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone; AND                      Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:                      (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or                      (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or                      (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or                      (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or                      (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or                      (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).                      Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.</p>	
	C14037	P14037		<p>Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma                      Grandfather treatment - Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Dose requirement of 100 mg per week                      Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 June 2023; AND                      Patient must have met all initial treatment PBS eligibility criteria applying to a non-grandfathered patient prior to having commenced treatment with this drug, which are: (a) the condition was confirmed by histological diagnosis, (b) the treatment is/was being used as part of combination therapy limited to this drug in combination with either: (i) dexamethasone, (ii) dexamethasone plus bortezomib, (c) the condition progressed (see definition of progressive disease below) after at least one prior therapy, (d) the patient had never been treated with this drug; AND                      Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:                      (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				(b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause). Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.	
	C14039	P14039		Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma Initial treatment - Dose requirement of 160 mg per week The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis; AND Patient must be undergoing dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone; AND Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy; AND Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition. Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following: (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or                      (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or                      (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).                      Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.                      Refractory disease is defined as less than or equal to a 25% response to therapy, or progression during or within 60 days after completion of therapy</p>	
	C14045	P14045		<p>Relapsed and/or refractory multiple myeloma                      Continuing treatment - Dose requirement of 80 mg, 60 mg or 40 mg per week                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must be undergoing triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone; OR                      Patient must be undergoing dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone; AND                      Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:                      (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or                      (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or                      (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or                      (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or                      (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				(f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause). Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.	
Semaglutide	C5469			Diabetes mellitus type 2 The treatment must be in combination with insulin; AND The treatment must be in combination with metformin unless contraindicated or not tolerated; AND Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5469

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.	
	C5478			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea.</p> <p>The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.</p> <p>The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p> <p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or</p> <p>(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.</p> <p>The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5478
	C5500			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR</p>	Compliance with Authority Required

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND                      Patient must have a contraindication to a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR                      Patient must not have tolerated a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; AND                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.</p> <p>The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p> <p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.</p> <p>The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	<p>procedures - Streamlined                      Authority Code 5500</p>
Sertraline	C4755			Major depressive disorders	
	C6277			Obsessive-compulsive disorder	
	C6289			Panic disorder The treatment must be for use when other treatments have failed; OR	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The treatment must be for use when other treatments are inappropriate.	
Sevelamer	C5491			Hyperphosphataemia Maintenance following initiation and stabilisation The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium; AND Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy; AND The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents. Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5491
	C5530			Hyperphosphataemia Initiation and stabilisation The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium; AND Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy; AND The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents. Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5530
	C9762			Hyperphosphataemia Initiation and stabilisation The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium; AND Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy; AND The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9762

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Siltuximab	C12585			Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.  Idiopathic multicentric Castleman disease (iMCD) Initial treatment Patient must have a diagnosis of iMCD consistent with the latest international, evidence-based consensus diagnostic criteria for this condition with the relevant diagnostic findings documented in the patient's medical records; AND The condition must not be, to the prescriber's best knowledge, any of the following diseases that can mimic iMCD: (i) human herpes virus-8 infection, (ii) an Epstein-Barr virus-lymphoproliferative disorder, (iii) an acute/uncontrolled infection (e.g. cytomegalovirus, toxoplasmosis, human immunodeficiency virus, tuberculosis) leading to inflammation with adenopathy, (iv) an autoimmune/autoinflammatory disease, (v) a malignant/lymphoproliferative disorder. Must be treated by a haematologist; OR Must be treated by a medical physician working under the supervision of a haematologist; AND Patient must be undergoing treatment through this treatment phase once only in a lifetime, where the full number of repeats are prescribed; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment through this treatment phase for up to the first 5 doses in a lifetime, where the full number of repeats was not prescribed with the first prescription. Prescribe the most efficient combination of vials/strengths based on the patient's body weight to keep any amount of unused drug to a minimum.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C12594			Idiopathic multicentric Castleman disease (iMCD) Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition. Must be treated by a haematologist; OR Must be treated by a medical physician working under the supervision of a haematologist.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Prescribe the most efficient combination of vials/strengths based on the patient's body weight to keep any amount of unused drug to a minimum.	
Silver sulfadiazine	C6345			Stasis ulcers	
	C6362			Infection Prevention and treatment The condition must be in partial or full skin thickness loss due to burns; OR The condition must be in partial or full skin thickness loss due to epidermolysis bullosa.	
Simvastatin		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Siponimod	C10953			Multiple sclerosis Continuing treatment (including recommencement of treatment) The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug; AND Patient must be ambulatory, with/without assistance/support; AND Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10953
	C10955			Multiple sclerosis Initial treatment The condition must be/have previously been diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of at least one of the brain/spinal cord; OR The condition must be/have previously been diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis supported by written certification, which is documented in the patient's medical records, from a radiologist that a magnetic	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10955



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition; AND Patient must be ambulatory, with/without assistance/support; AND Patient must have mild disability in at least 3 functional systems; OR Patient must have moderate disability in at least 1 functional system. Functional systems referred to in this restriction are the: visual, brain stem, pyramidal, cerebellar, sensory, bowel/bladder and cerebral/cognitive systems. Select a dose and pack size appropriate for the patient's CYP2C9 metabolising enzyme status.	
Sirolimus		P5795	CN5795	Management of renal allograft rejection Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy) Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection; AND The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5795
		P9914	CN9914	Management of renal allograft rejection Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy) Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection; AND The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9914
Sitagliptin	C6346			Diabetes mellitus type 2 The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6346

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p>	
	C6363			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6363

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or</p> <p>(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.</p> <p>The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p>	
	C6376			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with insulin; AND</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.</p> <p>The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.</p> <p>The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p> <p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6376

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C7505			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Continuing treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND                      Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7505</p>
	C7541			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Initial treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND                      Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor; OR                      Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7541</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.	
Sitagliptin with metformin	C6333			Diabetes mellitus type 2 Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records. A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6333

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C6334			Diabetes mellitus type 2 Continuing Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and sitagliptin.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6334
	C6344			Diabetes mellitus type 2 The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records. A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6344

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C6443			<p>eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.</p> <p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      The treatment must be in combination with insulin; AND                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6443
	C7507			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      Initial treatment                      The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7507

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor for this condition; OR</p> <p>Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.</p> <p>The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.</p> <p>The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.</p> <p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or</p> <p>(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.</p> <p>The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C7530			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; AND</p> <p>Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7530
Sodium acid phosphate	C5089			Hypophosphataemic rickets	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5089



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C5095			Familial hypophosphataemia	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5095
	C5114			Vitamin D-resistant rickets	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5114
	C5123			Hypercalcaemia	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5123
Sodium phenylbutyrate	C9919			Urea cycle disorders Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. An increase in the maximum quantity will be authorised to provide for up to one month's supply at a dose of up to 600 mg/kg/day in patients weighing less than 20 kg and up to 13 g/m <sup>2</sup> /day in patients weighing more than 20 kg.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9919
	C9993			Urea cycle disorders Initial treatment Patient must have elevated ammonia levels that are not controlled with diet alone and other adjunct care alone. An increase in the maximum quantity will be authorised to provide for up to one month's supply at a dose of up to 600 mg/kg/day in patients weighing less than 20 kg and up to 13 g/m <sup>2</sup> /day in patients weighing more than 20 kg.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9993
Sofosbuvir with velpatasvir	C5969			Chronic hepatitis C infection Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C; AND	Compliance with Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status; AND The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.	procedures
Sofosbuvir with velpatasvir and voxilaprevir	C10248			Chronic hepatitis C infection Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C; AND Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status; AND The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks. The application must include details of the prior treatment regimen containing an NS5A inhibitor.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Somatrogen	C13282			Short stature and slow growth Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must be undergoing treatment that is simultaneously: (a) recommencing treatment following a temporary break in treatment (i.e. a lapse), plus (b) reclassifying the PBS indication whilst continuing with the same growth hormone; subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication where the most recent authority approval was for a different growth hormone. Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not be for the purposes of continuing treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND Patient must have had a height no higher than the 1 <sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex at the time treatment first commenced; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age plus sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child) prior to having commenced treatment; OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of no higher than 8 cm per year where the patient had either a bone/chronological age no higher than 2.5 years prior to having commenced treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:                      1. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment where the patient had a chronological age greater than 2.5 years at commencement of treatment.</p> <p>2. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months).</p> <p>3. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</p> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <p>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13284			<p>Short stature and slow growth</p> <p>Initial treatment</p> <p>Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR</p> <p>Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application.</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> <li>3. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status.</li> <li>4. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>has an estimated mature height below the 1<sup>st</sup> adult height percentile.                      If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:                      (i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13287			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency                      Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must be undergoing continuing PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug where the most recent authority approval for this drug was for a different PBS indication to that stated above - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) recommence treatment, (iv) reclassify the PBS indication where the most recent authority approval was for a different growth hormone, (v) reclassify the PBS indication and recommence treatment simultaneously.                      The treatment must not be for the purposes of continuing treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment where a patient had a chronological age greater than 2.5 years at commencement of treatment); OR</li> <li>(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex immediately prior to commencing treatment.</li> <li>2. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations.</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13288			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency                      Change of drug                      Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised growth hormone treatment where the prescribed drug is changing within the same PBS indication - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) recommence treatment, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication.                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for less than 32 weeks; OR                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) having been demonstrated; OR                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) not demonstrated due to at least one of: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance to treatment arising from social/family problems, (v) sub-optimal dosing (i.e. the dose was less than the permitted upper dose range); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Definition:                      An adequate response to the preceding supply of growth hormone for which the patient is changing from is one where the patient, for their sex, has achieved at least one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile growth velocity for bone age;</li> <li>(b) an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age;</li> <li>(c) a minimum growth velocity of 4 cm per year;</li> <li>(d) a mid-parental height standard deviation score.</li> </ul> <p>Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>Where growth data has been supplied within 3 months of this authority application, do not resupply this data.</p> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ul> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13292			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Initial treatment</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex;                      OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; or</li> <li>(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex.</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> <li>3. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations.</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13294			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be undergoing privately funded treatment (e.g. through a clinical trial, a sponsor compassionate access program, supply from an overseas jurisdiction) with this drug at the time of this authority application - subsidy through this treatment phase must only occur once per lifetime.</p> <p>The treatment must not be for the purposes of continuing treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p>	procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment where a patient had a chronological age greater than 2.5 years at commencement of treatment); OR                          (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex immediately prior to commencing treatment.</li> <li>2. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations.</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Advice).                      Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13297			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency                      Recommencement of treatment                      Patient must be undergoing recommencing treatment following a temporary treatment break (i.e. a lapse) from this drug for the stated indication above - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication.                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not be for the purposes of resuming treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months).</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13298			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must be undergoing treatment that is simultaneously: (a) recommencing treatment following a temporary break in treatment (i.e. a lapse), plus (b)</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>reclassifying the PBS indication whilst continuing with the same growth hormone; subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication where the most recent authority approval was for a different growth hormone.</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not be for the purposes of continuing treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR            Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR            Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR            Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR            Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND            Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND            Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND            Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment where a patient had a chronological age greater than 2.5 years at commencement of treatment); OR</li> <li>(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex immediately prior to commencing treatment.</li> <li>2. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations.</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13304			<p>Short stature and slow growth</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing recommencing treatment following a temporary treatment break (i.e. a lapse) from this drug for the stated indication above - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication.</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not be for the purposes of resuming treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm;                      OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:                      1. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months).                      2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.                      If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:                      (i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13308			Short stature and slow growth Continuing treatment Patient must be undergoing continuing PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) recommence treatment, (iv) reclassify the PBS indication. Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category; AND Patient must have achieved the 50 <sup>th</sup> percentile growth velocity for bone age plus sex following the most recent supply; OR Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age plus sex following the most recent supply; OR Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4 cm per year following the most recent supply; OR Patient must have achieved a mid-parental height standard deviation score following the most recent supply; OR The treatment must have been administered at a dose that is lower than that recommended in the approved Product Information in the most recent supply; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm. Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time. Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> <li>3. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available).</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13309			<p>Short stature and slow growth Change of drug Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised growth hormone treatment where the prescribed drug is changing within the same PBS indication - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) recommence treatment, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication. Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for less than 32 weeks; OR Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) having</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>been demonstrated; OR                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) not demonstrated due to at least one of: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance to treatment arising from social/family problems, (v) sub-optimal dosing (i.e. the dose was less than the permitted upper dose range); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      Definition:                      An adequate response to the preceding supply of growth hormone for which the patient is changing from is one where the patient, for their sex, has achieved at least one of:                      (a) the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile growth velocity for bone age;                      (b) an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age;                      (c) a minimum growth velocity of 4 cm per year;                      (d) a mid-parental height standard deviation score.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>Where growth data has been supplied within 3 months of this authority application, do not resupply this data.</p> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13311			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing continuing PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) recommence treatment, (iv) reclassify the PBS indication.</p> <p>Patient must have achieved the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile growth velocity for bone age plus sex following the most recent supply; OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chronological age plus sex following the most recent supply; OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4 cm per year following the most recent supply; OR                      Patient must have achieved a mid-parental height standard deviation score following the most recent supply; OR                      The treatment must have been administered at a dose that is lower than that recommended in the approved Product Information in the most recent supply; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> <li>3. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available).</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13312			<p>Short stature and slow growth            Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient            Patient must be undergoing continuing PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug where the most recent authority approval for this drug was for a different PBS indication to that stated above - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) change the prescribed drug, (iii) recommence treatment, (iv) reclassify the PBS indication where the most recent authority approval was for a different growth hormone, (v) reclassify the PBS indication and recommence treatment simultaneously.</p> <p>The treatment must not be for the purposes of continuing treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height no higher than the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex at the time treatment first commenced; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age plus sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child) prior to having commenced treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of no higher than 8 cm per year where the patient had either a bone/chronological age no higher than 2.5 years prior to having commenced treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment where the patient had a chronological age greater than 2.5 years at commencement of treatment.</li> <li>2. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</li> <li>3. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where a patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</li> </ol> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13318			<p>Short stature and slow growth                      Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements                      Patient must be undergoing privately funded treatment (e.g. through a clinical trial, a sponsor compassionate access program, supply from an overseas jurisdiction) with this drug at the time of this authority application - subsidy through this treatment phase must only occur once per lifetime.                      The treatment must not be for the purposes of continuing treatment that is known to be non-efficacious for the patient - where an inadequate response has been observed for the most recent supply of this drug, it must have been confounded by at least one of the following: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance due to social/family problems, (v) a lower than recommended (as specified by this drug's approved Product Information) dose; AND                      Patient must have had a height no higher than the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex at the time treatment first commenced; AND                      Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age plus sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child) prior to having commenced treatment; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of no higher than 8 cm per year where the patient had either a bone/chronological age no higher than 2.5 years prior to having commenced treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment where a patient had a chronological age greater than 2.5 years at commencement of treatment; OR</li> <li>(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex immediately prior to commencing treatment.</li> <li>2. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period,</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.</p> <p>3. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has chronological age greater than 2.5 years.</p> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <p>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
Somatropin	C12588			<p>Severe growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Initial treatment of late onset growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Must be treated by an endocrinologist.</p> <p>Patient must have onset of growth hormone deficiency secondary to organic hypothalamic or pituitary disease diagnosed at chronological age of 18 years or older; OR</p> <p>Patient must have onset of growth hormone deficiency diagnosed after skeletal maturity (bone age greater than or equal to 15.5 years in males or 13.5 years in females) and before chronological age of 18 years; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a diagnostic insulin tolerance test with maximum serum growth hormone (GH) less than 2.5 micrograms per litre; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a diagnostic arginine infusion test with maximum serum GH less than 0.4 micrograms per litre; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must have a diagnostic glucagon provocation test with maximum serum GH less than 3 micrograms per litre. The authority application must be in writing and must include: A completed authority prescription form; AND A completed Severe Growth Hormone Deficiency supporting information form; AND Results of the growth hormone stimulation testing, including the date of testing, the type of test performed, the peak growth hormone concentration, and laboratory reference range for age/gender.	
	C12703			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12704			Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders Initial treatment Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND Patient must have a current height at or below the 1 <sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND</li> <li>6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12705			<p>Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome                      Initial treatment                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven); OR                      Patient must have a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; AND                      Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with no sleep disorders identified; OR                      Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified which are not of sufficient severity to require treatment; OR                      Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified for which the patient is currently receiving ameliorative treatment; AND                      Patient must not have uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must not have a chronological age of 18 years or greater.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.</p> <p>The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height, weight and waist circumference). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; AND</li> <li>5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient has a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist</li> <li>6. Confirmation that the patient has been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months and any sleep disorders identified via polysomnography that required treatment have been addressed; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with 1 repeat allowed)</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12711			Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12712			Short stature associated with Turner syndrome Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics. Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND 5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12713			Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty Initial treatment Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years; AND Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR                          (b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND</li> <li>7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND</li> <li>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12721			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND Patient must have had a height at or below the 1 <sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR Patient must have had both a height above the 1 <sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR Patient must have had both a height above the 1 <sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR Patient must have had both a height above the 1 <sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m <sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m <sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant; AND	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND 4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m <sup>2</sup> ; AND 5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND 6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12722			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Initial treatment Patient must have had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and is under appropriate observation and management; AND Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a current height at or below the 1stpercentile for age and sex; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1stpercentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1stpercentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>age of 2 years or less; OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1stpercentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for '16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child.                      The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1stpercentile for age and sex; AND</p> <p>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</p> <p>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</p> <p>6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR</p> <p>(b) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion and is under appropriate observation and management; AND</p> <p>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12723			<p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty</p> <p>Initial treatment</p> <p>Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR                          (b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> </ol>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND 7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12725			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12726			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation; AND Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR                      Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and is under appropriate observation and management; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; AND                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR                      (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND                      4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion and is under appropriate observation and management; AND 6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12731			Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose</li> </ol>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</p> <p>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</p> <p>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12738			<p>Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm;                      OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>commencement of treatment); AND                      4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND                      5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND                      6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12749			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency                      Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR                      Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR                      (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND                      4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND                      5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND                      6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12752			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application; AND                      Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND                      6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND                      7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12755			<p>Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation                      Initial treatment                      Patient must have had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR                      Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and is under appropriate observation and management; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR                          (b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion which is under</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				appropriate observation and management; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion and is under appropriate observation and management; AND 7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12758			Short stature associated with Turner syndrome Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND</li> <li>5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12760			<p>Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders                      Recommencement of treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX)</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>gene disorders category; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>gonadoblastoma; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription,</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12765			<p>Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Initial treatment Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies); AND Patient must have hypothalamic obesity; AND Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.</p> <p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND 8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND 9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12768			Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome category; AND Patient must have been re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea during the initial 32 week treatment period and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed; AND Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies; OR Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved height percentile for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved body mass index SDS for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist circumference while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist/height ratio (waist circumference in centimetres divided by height in centimetres) while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have achieved an increase in height percentile with reference to the untreated Prader-Willi syndrome standards for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must not have been on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved body mass index while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved body mass index SDS for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist circumference while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist/height ratio (waist circumference in centimetres divided by height in centimetres) while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved weight SDS for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have developed uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height.                      Patient must not have a chronological age of equal to or greater than 18 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height, weight and waist circumference) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation that during the initial 32 week treatment period, the patient was re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea, and any sleep disorders that were identified have been addressed; AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Maintenance is defined as a value within a 5% tolerance (this allows for seasonal and other measurement variations).</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12769			<p>Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation</p> <p>Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and is under appropriate observation and management; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR                          (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR                          (b) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion and is under appropriate observation and management; AND</li> <li>6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12770			Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies); AND                      Patient must have hypothalamic obesity; AND                      Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment;</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND                      4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND 6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND 7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND 8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND 9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12771			Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND                      Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm;                      OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND</li> <li>5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND</li> <li>6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12774			Short stature associated with Turner syndrome Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12775			Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND                      Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND</li> <li>5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12779			Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND                      3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND                      6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12780			Short stature associated with Turner syndrome	Compliance with Written

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Continuing treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category; AND                      Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12784			<p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty                      Recommencement of treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12785			<p>Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</p> <p>Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH,</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies); AND                      Patient must have hypothalamic obesity; AND                      Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND                      4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND                      5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR                      (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND                      6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND                      7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND                      8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12789			Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR                      Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR                      Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies); AND                      Patient must have hypothalamic obesity; AND                      Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment;                      AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</li> <li>6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND</li> <li>7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND 9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12790			Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm;                      OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND</p> <p>4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND</p> <p>5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND</p> <p>6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</p> <p>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</p> <p>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12791			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency</p> <p>Initial treatment</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				transplant; AND Patient must have a current height at or below the 1 <sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; OR Patient must have a current height above the 1 <sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR Patient must have a current height above the 1 <sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR Patient must have a current height above the 1 <sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more. Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology. An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years. The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR (b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND</li> <li>6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C12793			Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and poor body composition due to Prader Willi syndrome category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; OR                      Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have been re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea during the initial 32 week treatment period and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have developed uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height.                      Patient must not have a chronological age of equal to or greater than 18 years.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height, weight, and waist circumference, not older than three months); AND                      4. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity.]; AND</p> <p>5. Confirmation that during the initial 32 week treatment period, the patient was re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea, and any sleep disorders that were identified have been addressed; AND</p> <p>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12798			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p> <p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				1. A completed authority prescription form; AND 2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND 3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND 4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m <sup>2</sup> ; AND 5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND 6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12803			Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants	Compliance with Written

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Initial treatment                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years; AND                      Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND                      Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia;                      AND                      5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND                      6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12805			<p>Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12806			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application; AND                      Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12809			<p>Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants                      Re commencement of treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or re commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or re commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or re commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or re commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12810			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation; AND Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR                      Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and is under appropriate observation and management; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep,</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p> <p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR (b) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion and is under appropriate observation and management; AND</li> <li>6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12812			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency                      Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND</p> <p>4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND</p> <p>5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND</p> <p>6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</p> <p>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</p> <p>The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12817			<p>Short stature associated with Turner syndrome</p> <p>Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND</li> <li>5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12820			<p>Short stature associated with Turner syndrome                      Recommencement of treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12821			Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth; AND Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies); AND</p> <p>Patient must have hypothalamic obesity; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR                      (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</p> <p>6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND</p> <p>7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND</p> <p>8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</p> <p>9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</p> <p>10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12824			<p>Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm;</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12826			Short stature associated with Turner syndrome	Compliance with Written

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Initial treatment                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				for initial treatment; AND 3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR (b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND 4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND 6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12829			Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND</li> <li>6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>stature and slow growth.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12831			<p>Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants Continuing treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category; AND                      Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12832			<p>Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants</p> <p>Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND                      Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND</li> <li>5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12834			<p>Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders                      Continuing treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category; AND                      Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm;                      OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12855			<p>Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders                      Initial treatment                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND                      Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex; AND                      Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR                      Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND</li> <li>6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12857			<p>Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma; AND Patient must have had a height at or below the 1 <sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25 <sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND</li> <li>5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				gonadoblastoma is in place; AND 6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12858			Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR                      Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR                      OR                      Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12860			<p>Short stature associated with Turner syndrome                      Initial treatment                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR                      (b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</p> <p>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</p> <p>5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND</p> <p>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12861			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency</p> <p>Initial treatment</p> <p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR</p> <p>Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>transplant; AND                      Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				for initial treatment; AND 3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR (b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1 <sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND 4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m <sup>2</sup> ; AND 6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND 7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12866			Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12867			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application; AND                      Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12869			<p>Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; AND</p> <p>Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed; OR</p> <p>Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with no sleep disorders identified; OR</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified which are not of sufficient severity to require treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified for which the patient is currently receiving ameliorative treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a chronological age of 18 years or greater.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome, OR</li> <li>(b) Confirmation that the patient has a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has been evaluated via polysomnography for airway</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment or within the last 12 months, and any sleep disorders identified via the polysomnography that required treatment have been addressed; AND 5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 6. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; AND 7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12871			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND 6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12872			Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND 6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12876			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND 4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12877			Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR                      Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR                      OR                      Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; AND                      Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program)</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for commencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12880			<p>Short stature associated with Turner syndrome Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12882			<p>Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12884			<p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty                      Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12886			<p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty</p> <p>Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR                      Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR                      Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period,</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND 7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12887			Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven); OR                      Patient must have a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; AND                      Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed; AND                      Patient must not have uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a chronological age of 18 years or greater.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome, OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient has a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; AND</li> <li>4. Confirmation that the patient has been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment, and any sleep disorders identified via the polysomnography that required treatment have been addressed; AND</li> <li>5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>6. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12899			<p>Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;</p> <p>AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more. Patient must be aged 3 years or older.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12901			Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty Recommencement of treatment	Compliance with Written Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;</p>	procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12916			Short stature associated with Turner syndrome	Compliance with Written

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR                      Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND                      4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND                      5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12918			<p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty                      Continuing treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category; AND                      Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND                      3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND                      6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription,</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12926			<p>Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth Initial treatment Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology. Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies); AND</p> <p>Patient must have hypothalamic obesity; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR</p> <p>Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be aged 3 years or older.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for '16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR                      (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND</li> <li>7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND 9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C12928			Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR                      Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and is under appropriate observation and management; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; AND                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more. Patient must be aged 3 years or older. Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics. An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years. The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). The authority application must be in writing and must include: 1. A completed authority prescription form; AND 2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND 3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND 4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND                      5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion which is under appropriate observation and management; OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion and is under appropriate observation and management; AND                      6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C12929			<p>Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency                      Initial treatment                      Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR                      Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant; AND                      Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.</p> <p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR                      (b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND</li> <li>6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13288			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Change of drug	Compliance with Written Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised growth hormone treatment where the prescribed drug is changing within the same PBS indication - subsidy through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) recommence treatment, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication.</p> <p>Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for less than 32 weeks; OR</p> <p>Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) having been demonstrated; OR</p> <p>Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) not demonstrated due to at least one of: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance to treatment arising from social/family problems, (v) sub-optimal dosing (i.e. the dose was less than the permitted upper dose range); AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p> <p>Definition: An adequate response to the preceding supply of growth hormone for which the patient is changing from is one where the patient, for their sex, has achieved at least one of: (a) the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile growth velocity for bone age;</p>	procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age;                      (c) a minimum growth velocity of 4 cm per year;                      (d) a mid-parental height standard deviation score.                      Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:                      1. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months.                      2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years.                      Where growth data has been supplied within 3 months of this authority application, do not resupply this data.                      If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:                      (i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction.                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13309			<p>Short stature and slow growth                      Change of drug                      Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised growth hormone treatment where the prescribed drug is changing within the same PBS indication - subsidy</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>through this treatment phase must not: (i) initiate treatment, (ii) recommence treatment, (iii) reclassify the PBS indication.                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for less than 32 weeks; OR                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) having been demonstrated; OR                      Patient must have been treated with PBS-subsidised growth hormone for at least 32 weeks, with an adequate response to treatment (as defined further below) not demonstrated due to at least one of: (i) a significant medical illness, (ii) major surgery (e.g. renal transplant), (iii) an adverse reaction to growth hormone, (iv) non-compliance to treatment arising from social/family problems, (v) sub-optimal dosing (i.e. the dose was less than the permitted upper dose range); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity;                      AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm;                      OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      Definition:                      An adequate response to the preceding supply of growth hormone for which the patient is changing from is one where the patient, for their sex, has achieved at least</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				one of: (a) the 50 <sup>th</sup> percentile growth velocity for bone age; (b) an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age; (c) a minimum growth velocity of 4 cm per year; (d) a mid-parental height standard deviation score. Applications for authorisation under this treatment phase must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include: 1. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months. 2. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months where the patient has a chronological age greater than 2.5 years. Where growth data has been supplied within 3 months of this authority application, do not resupply this data. If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include: (i) A completed authority prescription form; and (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice). Prescribe an appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) outlined within the 'Notes' section of this restriction. Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13346			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Initial treatment	Compliance with Written Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles</p>	procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</p> <p>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR</p> <p>(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND</p> <p>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</p> <p>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</p> <p>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13350			<p>Short stature and slow growth</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13352			<p>Short stature and slow growth                      Recommencement of treatment                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND                      3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.                      In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13353			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient	Compliance with Written Authority Required

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND                      Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p>	procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup> and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p> <p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR                      (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      (c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13355			Short stature and slow growth Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth; AND Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both: (i) a height no higher than the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex at the time of having commenced treatment with this drug, (ii) over the 12 month interval immediately prior to having commenced treatment, a growth velocity no greater than 8 cm/year where the patient had a bone/chronological age of no greater than 2.5 years; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p> <p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (where the patient's chronological age was higher than 2.5 years); OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND</li> <li>4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of the growth hormone requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13356			<p>Short stature and slow growth Initial treatment Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less; AND Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm; AND Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</li> <li>5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; AND</li> <li>6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1<sup>st</sup>adult height percentile; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13359			<p>Short stature and slow growth            Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient            Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth; AND            The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR            The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR            The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR            The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR            The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both: (i) a height no higher than the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age plus sex at the time of having commenced treatment with this drug, (ii) over the 12 month interval immediately prior to having commenced treatment, a growth velocity no greater than 8 cm/year where the patient had a bone/chronological age of no greater than 2.5 years; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (where the patient's chronological age was higher than 2.5 years); OR                      (b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m<sup>2</sup> measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND                      4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13360			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Recommencement of treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category; AND Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13363			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR                      Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND                      3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND                      5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND                      6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13364			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>reaction to growth hormone; OR                      The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR                          (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                          (c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period,</li> </ol>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND 6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND 7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13367			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Initial treatment Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep,	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must have a current height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex; OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR                      Patient must have a current height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology;                      OR                      Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR                          (b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex; AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</li> </ol> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription,</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13368			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.</p> <p>Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND</li> <li>3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</li> <li>4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13393			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category; AND Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND                      Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND                      3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND                      4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND                      5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND                      6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written. In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.	
	C13417			Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m <sup>2</sup> /week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND                      Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR                      Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR                      Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p> <p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR</p> <p>Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.</p> <p>The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>The authority application must be in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A completed authority prescription form; AND</li> <li>2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND</li> <li>3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR</li> <li>(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1<sup>st</sup> percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</li> <li>(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND</li> <li>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</li> <li>5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND</li> <li>6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</li> <li>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and</li> </ol>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed). Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C13418			<p>Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a lapse in treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR</p> <p>The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m<sup>2</sup>/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; AND</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had a height at or below the 1<sup>st</sup>percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have had both a height above the 1<sup>st</sup>and at or below the 25<sup>th</sup>percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment; AND</p> <p>Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR                      Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels; AND                      Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes; AND                      Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity; AND</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR                      Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the stated indication with only one growth hormone at any given time.                      An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.                      The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks.                      Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      1. A completed authority prescription form; AND                      2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND                      3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR                      (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR                      (c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND</p> <p>4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND</p> <p>5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND</p> <p>6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND</p> <p>7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).</p> <p>Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.</p> <p>Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.</p> <p>In children with diabetes mellitus prescribers must ascertain that a growth failure is not due to poor diabetes control, diabetes control is adequate, and regular screening occurs for diabetes complications, particularly retinopathy.</p>	
	C14366			<p>Severe growth hormone deficiency</p> <p>Continuing treatment in a person with a mature skeleton or aged 18 years or older</p> <p>Must be treated by an endocrinologist.</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition under an initial treatment restriction applying to a documented childhood onset growth hormone deficiency due to a congenital, genetic or structural cause in a patient with a mature skeleton; OR</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition under an initial treatment restriction applying to late onset of growth hormone deficiency secondary to organic hypothalamic or pituitary disease in a patient with chronological age of 18 years or older; OR</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition under an initial treatment restriction applying to late onset of growth hormone deficiency diagnosed after skeletal maturity (bone age greater than or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				equal to 15.5 years in males or 13.5 years in females) and before chronological age of 18 years.	
	C14390			Severe growth hormone deficiency Initial treatment of childhood onset growth hormone deficiency in a patient who has received non-PBS subsidised treatment as a child Must be treated by an endocrinologist. Patient must have a documented childhood onset growth hormone deficiency due to a congenital, genetic or structural cause; AND Patient must have previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition as a child; AND Patient must have current or historical evidence of an insulin tolerance test with maximum serum growth hormone (GH) less than 2.5 micrograms per litre; OR Patient must have current or historical evidence of an arginine infusion test with maximum serum GH less than 0.4 micrograms per litre; OR Patient must have current or historical evidence of a glucagon provocation test with maximum serum GH less than 3 micrograms per litre. Patient must have a mature skeleton. Somatropin is not PBS-subsidised for patients with Prader-Willi syndrome aged 18 years or older without a documented childhood onset Growth Hormone Deficiency. The authority application must be in writing and must include: A completed authority prescription form; AND A completed Severe Growth Hormone Deficiency supporting information form; AND Results of the growth hormone stimulation testing, including the date of testing, the type of test performed, the peak growth hormone concentration, and laboratory reference range for age/gender.	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures
	C14431			Severe growth hormone deficiency Initial treatment of childhood onset growth hormone deficiency in a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment as a child Must be treated by an endocrinologist. Patient must have a documented childhood onset growth hormone deficiency due to a congenital, genetic or structural cause; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition as a child.                      Patient must have a mature skeleton.                      Somatropin is not PBS-subsidised for patients with Prader-Willi syndrome aged 18 years or older without a documented childhood onset Growth Hormone Deficiency.                      The authority application must be in writing and must include:                      A completed authority prescription form; AND                      A completed Severe Growth Hormone Deficiency supporting information form.</p>	
Sonidegib	C7491			<p>Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma (BCC)                      Initial treatment or Continuing treatment – balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13175			<p>Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma (BCC)                      Initial treatment                      The condition must be inappropriate for surgery; AND                      The condition must be inappropriate for curative radiotherapy; AND                      Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor for this condition; OR                      Patient must have developed intolerance to another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:                      (a) Details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the histological confirmation of BCC and whether the condition is metastatic or locally advanced; and                      (b) In patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>qualified clinician that surgery is inappropriate; and                      (c) In patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a radiation oncologist that curative radiotherapy is inappropriate.                      The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. If the application is made in writing, it is recommended that the application is submitted no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria. All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:                      (i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:                      (i) Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or                      (ii) Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or                      (iii) Medical contraindication to surgery.                      Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:                      (i) Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or                      (ii) Limitations due to location of tumour; or                      (iii) Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or                      (iv) Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC.                      For patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery and written confirmation from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy should be kept in the patient's medical records.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C13260			<p>Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma (BCC)            Continuing treatment            Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND            Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND            The condition must remain inappropriate for surgery; AND            The condition must remain inappropriate for curative radiotherapy; AND            Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:            (a) Confirmation from the treating doctor that the disease has not progressed; and            (b) In patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician that the condition remains inappropriate for surgery; or written confirmation from a radiation oncologist that the condition remains inappropriate for curative radiotherapy.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. If the application is made in writing, it is recommended that the application is submitted no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.            All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.            If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:            (i) A completed authority prescription form; and            (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:            (i) Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or            (ii) Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or (iii) Medical contraindication to surgery. Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as: (i) Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or (ii) Limitations due to location of tumour; or (iii) Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or (iv) Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC. For patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery or written confirmation from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy should be kept in the patient's medical records.	
Sorafenib	C7487	P7487		Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC) Continuing treatment beyond 3 months Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST); AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7487
	C8617	P8617		Advanced Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma Continuing treatment The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 8617

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C8621	P8621		Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC) Initial treatment Patient must have progressive disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) following prior treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. Patients who have developed intolerance to a tyrosine kinase inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug. A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11160	P11160		Advanced Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma Initial treatment The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND Patient must have Child Pugh class A; AND The condition must be untreated with systemic therapy; OR Patient must have developed intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, in the absence of disease progression, to any of the following: (i) a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI), (ii) atezolizumab/bevacizumab combination therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 11160
Sorbitol with sodium citrate dihydrate and sodium lauryl sulfoacetate	C5613	P5613		Constipation Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.	
	C5640	P5640		Constipation Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of	



Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				bowel function.	
	C5685	P5685		Anorectal congenital abnormalities	
	C5720	P5720		Constipation Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.	
	C5775	P5775		Constipation Patient must be receiving palliative care.	
	C5776	P5776		Terminal malignant neoplasia	
	C5804	P5804		Megacolon	
	C6139	P6139		Constipation Patient must be receiving palliative care.	
Sotalol	C5664			Severe cardiac arrhythmias	
Soy lecithin	C6172			Severe dry eye syndrome Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6172
Soy protein and fat formula with vitamins and minerals -- carbohydrate free	C6658			Ketogenic diet Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency; OR Patient must be an infant or young child with glucose-galactose intolerance and multiple monosaccharide intolerance.	
Spironolactone		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Sterculia with frangula	C5613	P5613		Constipation	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
bark				Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.	
	C5640	P5640		Constipation Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function.	
	P5685	P5685		Anorectal congenital abnormalities	
	C5720	P5720		Constipation Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.	
	C5775	P5775		Constipation Patient must be receiving palliative care.	
	C5776	P5776		Terminal malignant neoplasia	
	C5804	P5804		Megacolon	
	C6139	P6139		Constipation Patient must be receiving palliative care.	
Stiripentol	C11642			Severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy (Dravet syndrome) Patient must have (as an initiating patient)/have had (as a continuing patient), generalised tonic-clonic seizures or generalised clonic seizures that are not adequately controlled with at least two other anti-epileptic drugs; AND The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to at least two other anti-epileptic drugs. Must be treated by a neurologist if treatment is being initiated; OR Must be treated by a neurologist if treatment is being continued or re-initiated; OR Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a neurologist if treatment is being continued; OR Must be treated by a general practitioner in consultation with a neurologist if treatment is being continued.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 11642

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Sucroferric oxyhydroxide	C5491			Hyperphosphataemia Maintenance following initiation and stabilisation The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium; AND Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy; AND The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents. Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5491
	C5530			Hyperphosphataemia Initiation and stabilisation The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium; AND Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy; AND The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents. Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5530
	C9762			Hyperphosphataemia Initiation and stabilisation The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium; AND Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy; AND The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents. Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9762

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

<b>Listed Drug</b>	<b>Circumstances Code</b>	<b>Purposes Code</b>	<b>Conditions Code</b>	<b>Circumstances and Purposes</b>	<b>Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)</b>
Sulfasalazine		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Sumatriptan	C5259			Migraine attack The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.	
Sunitinib	C4862	P4862		Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET) Initial treatment Patient must be symptomatic (despite somatostatin analogues); OR Patient must have disease progression; AND The treatment must be as monotherapy. Disease progression must be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients who have developed progressive disease on everolimus are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib for this condition. Patients who have developed intolerance to everolimus of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C7471	P7471		Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET) Continuing treatment Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have disease progression; AND The treatment must be as monotherapy. A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7471
	C11875	P11875		Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC) Continuing treatment beyond 3 months Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 11875

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST); AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition. A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug. PBS-subsidy does not apply to a patient who has progressive disease whilst on, or, who has recurrent disease following treatment with any of: (i) cabozantinib, (ii) pazopanib, (iii) sunitinib.	
	C11878	P11878		Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC) Initial treatment The condition must be classified as favourable to intermediate risk according to the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC); AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition. PBS-subsidy does not apply to a patient who has progressive disease whilst on, or, who has recurrent disease following treatment with any of: (i) cabozantinib, (ii) pazopanib, (iii) sunitinib.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 11878
	C13152	P13152		Metastatic or unresectable malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumour Initial treatment The condition must not be resectable; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND Patient must have previously failed or be intolerant to imatinib mesilate. Applications for authorisation must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail. If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include: (a) A completed authority prescription form; and (b) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Advice). Patients who have failed to respond or are intolerant to imatinib are no longer eligible to receive PBS-subsidised imatinib.	
	C13153	P13153		Metastatic or unresectable malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumour Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The condition must not be resectable; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 13153
Tacrolimus		P5569	CN5569	Management of rejection in patients following organ or tissue transplantation The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit; AND The treatment must include initiation, stabilisation, and review of therapy as required.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5569
		P9697	CN9697	Management of rejection in patients following organ or tissue transplantation The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit; AND The treatment must include initiation, stabilisation, and review of therapy as required.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9697
Tamoxifen	C6381	P6381		Breast cancer The condition must be hormone receptor positive.	
	C6421	P6421		Reduction of breast cancer risk Patient must have a moderate or high risk of developing breast cancer; AND The treatment must not exceed a dose of 20 mg per day; AND The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 5 years for this condition.	
	C6449	P6449		Breast cancer	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The condition must be hormone receptor positive.	
Tapentadol	C10748			<p>Chronic severe pain                      Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for more than 12 months                      The condition must require daily, continuous, long term opioid treatment; AND                      Patient must have cancer pain; OR                      Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid or other opioid analgesics; OR                      Patient must be unable to use non-opioid or other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.                      Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered for chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment:                      (i) exceeds 12 months and the palliative care patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or                      (ii) exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or                      (iii) has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months.                      Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10748
	C10752			Chronic severe pain	Compliance with

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Continuing PBS treatment after 1 June 2020                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this form of this drug for this condition after 1 June 2020.                      Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered for chronic severe disabling pain where the patient has received initial authority approval and the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment:                      (i) is less than 12 months; or                      (ii) exceeds 12 months and the palliative care patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or                      (iii) exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or                      (iv) has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's pain management and clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months.                      Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10752</p>
	C10755			<p>Chronic severe pain                      Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for less than 12 months                      The condition must require daily, continuous, long term opioid treatment; AND                      Patient must have cancer pain; OR                      Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10755</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>tolerated doses of non-opioid or other opioid analgesics; OR                      Patient must be unable to use non-opioid or other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.                      Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats under this restriction must only be considered for chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).</p>	
Tebentafusp	C14813			<p>Advanced (unresectable or metastatic) uveal melanoma                      Initial treatment - day 1                      Patient must have HLA-A*02:01-positive disease; AND                      Patient must have uveal melanoma that has been confirmed either (i) histologically, (ii) cytologically; AND                      The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have received prior systemic therapy for metastatic disease.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      According to the TGA-approved Product Information, hospitalisation is recommended at minimum for the first 3 doses (on Days 1, 8 and 15) and for at least 16 hours after each infusion is completed. If the patient does not experience hypotension that is Grade 2 or worse (requiring medical intervention) with the third dose, subsequent doses can be administered in an appropriate outpatient/ambulatory care setting. Supervision by a health care professional is recommended for a minimum of 30 minutes following each infusion.                      This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is administered to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.                      Positive HLA-A*02:01 assessment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C14821			<p>Advanced (unresectable or metastatic) uveal melanoma                      Initial treatment - day 8                      Patient must have HLA-A*02:01-positive disease; AND                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial day 1 treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.                      According to the TGA-approved Product Information, hospitalisation is recommended at minimum for the first 3 doses (on Days 1, 8 and 15) and for at least 16 hours after each infusion is completed. If the patient does not experience hypotension that is Grade 2 or worse (requiring medical intervention) with the third dose, subsequent doses can be administered in an appropriate outpatient/ambulatory care setting. Supervision by a health care professional is recommended for a minimum of 30 minutes following each infusion.                      This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is administered to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.                      Positive HLA-A*02:01 assessment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14821</p>
	C14822			<p>Advanced (unresectable or metastatic) uveal melanoma                      Continuing treatment                      The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition if it is no longer determined to be clinically beneficial by the treating clinician.                      According to the TGA-approved Product Information, hospitalisation is recommended at minimum for the first 3 doses (on Days 1, 8 and 15) and for at least 16 hours after each infusion is completed. If the patient does not experience hypotension that is Grade 2 or worse (requiring medical intervention) with the third dose, subsequent doses can be administered in an appropriate outpatient/ambulatory care setting. Supervision by a health care professional is recommended for a minimum of 30 minutes following each infusion.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14822</p>

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C14825			<p>Advanced (unresectable or metastatic) uveal melanoma Initial treatment - day 15 Patient must have HLA-A*02:01-positive disease; AND Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial day 8 treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. According to the TGA-approved Product Information, hospitalisation is recommended at minimum for the first 3 doses (on Days 1, 8 and 15) and for at least 16 hours after each infusion is completed. If the patient does not experience hypotension that is Grade 2 or worse (requiring medical intervention) with the third dose, subsequent doses can be administered in an appropriate outpatient/ambulatory care setting. Supervision by a health care professional is recommended for a minimum of 30 minutes following each infusion. This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is administered to an in-patient in a public hospital setting. Positive HLA-A*02:01 assessment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14825
Telmisartan		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Telmisartan with amlodipine	C4373	P4373		<p>Hypertension The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.</p>	
	C14257	P14257		<p>Hypertension The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				channel blocker.	
Telmisartan with hydrochlorothiazide	C4374	P4374		Hypertension The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.	
	C14255	P14255		Hypertension The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.	
Temazepam		P5661	CN5661	Malignant neoplasia (late stage)	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
		P5941	CN5941	Insomnia Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia; AND Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care; AND Patient must be one in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult; AND Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
		P5950	CN5950	Insomnia Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia; AND Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility; AND Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
		P6175	CN6175	Insomnia	Compliance with

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must be receiving palliative care.	Authority Required procedures
Temozolomide		P4897		Glioblastoma multiforme Patient must be undergoing concomitant radiotherapy.	
Tenecteplase	C5783			Acute myocardial infarction The treatment must be administered within 12 hours of onset of attack.	
Tenofovir	C6980	P6980		Chronic hepatitis B infection Patient must have cirrhosis; AND Patient must be nucleoside analogue naive; AND Patient must have detectable HBV DNA; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6980
	C6982	P6982		HIV infection Continuing Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection; AND The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6982
	C6983	P6983		Chronic hepatitis B infection Patient must have cirrhosis; AND Patient must have failed antihepadnaviral therapy; AND Patient must have detectable HBV DNA. Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6983

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C6984	P6984		Chronic hepatitis B infection Patient must not have cirrhosis; AND Patient must have failed antihepadnaviral therapy; AND Patient must have repeatedly elevated serum ALT levels while on concurrent antihepadnaviral therapy of greater than or equal to 6 months duration, in conjunction with documented chronic hepatitis B infection; OR Patient must have repeatedly elevated HBV DNA levels one log greater than the nadir value or failure to achieve a 1 log reduction in HBV DNA within 3 months whilst on previous antihepadnaviral therapy, except in patients with evidence of poor compliance.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6984
	C6992	P6992		Chronic hepatitis B infection Patient must not have cirrhosis; AND Patient must be nucleoside analogue naive; AND Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 20,000 IU/mL (100,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg positive, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection; OR Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 2,000 IU/mL (10,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg negative, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection; AND Patient must have evidence of chronic liver injury determined by: (i) confirmed elevated serum ALT; or (ii) liver biopsy; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6992
	C6998	P6998		HIV infection Initial Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive; AND The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6998
	C10362	P10362		Chronic hepatitis B infection Patient must be in the third trimester of pregnancy; AND Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 200,000 IU/mL (1,000,000 copies/mL), in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10362

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Tenofovir alafenamide with emtricitabine, elvitegravir and cobicistat	C4470			HIV infection Continuing Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4470
	C4522			HIV infection Initial Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4522
Tenofovir with emtricitabine	C6985			HIV infection Initial Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive; AND The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6985
	C6986			HIV infection Continuing Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection; AND The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6986
	C11143			Pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) against human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection Patient must have at least one of the following prior to having the latest PBS-subsidised prescription issued: (i) a negative HIV test result no older than 4 weeks, (ii) evidence that an HIV test has been conducted, but the result is still forthcoming.	
Tenofovir with emtricitabine and efavirenz	C4470			HIV infection Continuing Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4470
	C4522			HIV infection	Compliance with

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Initial Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.	Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4522
Tepotinib	C13434			Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) Initial treatment The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND Patient must have evidence of MET exon 14 skipping alterations in tumour material.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 13434
	C13435			Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 November 2022; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have had a WHO performance status of 2 or less prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have evidence of MET exon 14 skipping alterations in tumour material.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 13435
	C13441			Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 13441
Terbinafine	C6395	P6395		Onychomycosis The condition must be proximal or extensive (greater than 80% nail involvement); AND Patient must have failed to respond to topical treatment; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The condition must be due to dermatophyte infection proven by microscopy and confirmed by an Approved Pathology Provider; OR The condition must be due to dermatophyte infection proven by culture and confirmed by an Approved Pathology Provider. The date of the pathology report must be provided at the time of application and must not be more than 12 months old	
	C6404	P6404		Dermatophyte infection Patient must have failed to respond to topical treatment. Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C6412			Fungal or yeast infection The condition must be fungal; OR The condition must be due to yeast. Patient must be 18 years of age or less.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6412
	C6434			Fungal or yeast infection Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6434
	C6453	P6453		Dermatophyte infection Patient must have failed to respond to topical treatment; AND Patient must have failed to respond to griseofulvin. Patient must be 18 years of age or less.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Terbutaline	C9828			Bronchospasm Patient must be unable to achieve co-ordinated use of a metered dose inhaler containing a short-acting beta-2 agonist; OR Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with another short-acting beta-2 agonist. Device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before initiating treatment with this medicine.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9828

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Teriflunomide	C10150			<p>Multiple sclerosis Initial treatment The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition; AND Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support). Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10150
	C10199			<p>Multiple sclerosis Continuing treatment The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug. Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10199

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				recorded in the patient's medical records.	
Teriparatide	C12270			Severe established osteoporosis Continuing treatment Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug; AND The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 18 months therapy. Must be treated by a specialist; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C12492			Severe established osteoporosis Initial treatment Must be treated by a specialist; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician. Patient must be at very high risk of fracture; AND Patient must have a bone mineral density (BMD) T-score of -3.0 or less; AND Patient must have had 2 or more fractures due to minimal trauma; AND Patient must have experienced at least 1 symptomatic new fracture after at least 12 months continuous therapy with an anti-resorptive agent at adequate doses; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 18 months therapy; AND Patient must not have received treatment with PBS-subsidised romosozumab; OR Patient must have developed intolerance to romosozumab of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal within the first 6 months of therapy. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body. If treatment with anti-resorptive therapy is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details of the contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical record at the time treatment with teriparatide is initiated. If an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 12492

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>develops during the relevant period of use of one anti-resorptive agent, alternate anti-resorptive agents must be trialled so that the patient achieves the minimum requirement of 12 months continuous therapy. Details must be documented in the patient's medical record at the time treatment with teriparatide is initiated.</p> <p>Anti-resorptive therapies for osteoporosis and their adequate doses which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction are alendronate sodium 10 mg per day or 70 mg once weekly, risedronate sodium 5 mg per day or 35 mg once weekly or 150 mg once monthly, raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg per day (women only), denosumab 60 mg once every 6 months and zoledronic acid 5 mg per annum.</p> <p>Details of prior anti-resorptive therapy, fracture history including the date(s), site(s), the symptoms associated with the fracture(s) which developed after at least 12 months continuous anti-resorptive therapy and the score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical record.</p>	
Testosterone	C6324			<p>Androgen deficiency                      Patient must not have an established pituitary or testicular disorder; AND                      The condition must not be due to age, obesity, cardiovascular diseases, infertility or drugs.                      Patient must be aged 40 years or older.                      Must be treated by a specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.                      Androgen deficiency is defined as:                      (i) testosterone level of less than 6 nmol per litre; OR                      (ii) testosterone level between 6 and 15 nmol per litre with high luteinising hormone (LH) (greater than 1.5 times the upper limit of the eugonadal reference range for young men, or greater than 14 IU per litre, whichever is higher).                      Androgen deficiency must be confirmed by at least two morning blood samples taken on different mornings.                      The dates and levels of the qualifying testosterone and LH measurements must be, or must have been provided in the authority application when treatment with this drug is or was initiated.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	
	C6910			Androgen deficiency Patient must have an established pituitary or testicular disorder. Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C6919			Pubertal induction Patient must be under 18 years of age. Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C6933			Micropenis Patient must be under 18 years of age. Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C6934			Constitutional delay of growth or puberty Patient must be under 18 years of age. Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C11838			<p>Constitutional delay of growth or puberty                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.                      The treatment must be applied to the scrotum area.                      The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>
	C11891			<p>Androgen deficiency                      Patient must not have an established pituitary or testicular disorder; AND                      The condition must not be due to age, obesity, cardiovascular diseases, infertility or drugs.                      Patient must be aged 40 years or older.                      Must be treated by a specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.                      The treatment must be applied to the scrotum area.                      Androgen deficiency is defined as:                      (i) testosterone level of less than 6 nmol per litre; OR                      (ii) testosterone level between 6 and 15 nmol per litre with high luteinising hormone (LH) (greater than 1.5 times the upper limit of the eugonadal reference range for young men, or greater than 14 IU per litre, whichever is higher).                      Androgen deficiency must be confirmed by at least two morning blood samples taken on different mornings.                      The dates and levels of the qualifying testosterone and LH measurements must be, or must have been provided in the authority application when treatment with this drug is or was initiated.                      The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>
	C11947			<p>Micropenis                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The treatment must be applied to the scrotum area. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	
	C11962			Androgen deficiency Patient must have an established pituitary or testicular disorder. Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The treatment must be applied to the scrotum area. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11963			Pubertal induction Patient must be under 18 years of age. Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists. The treatment must be applied to the scrotum area. The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Tetrabenazine	C5340			Hyperkinetic extrapyramidal disorders	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5340
Tetracosactide	C7484			Hypsarrhythmia and/or infantile spasms	
Thalidomide	C5914			Multiple myeloma	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
					Authority Code 5914
	C9290			Multiple myeloma	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9290
Thiamine	C5139	P5139		Thiamine deficiency The treatment must be for prophylaxis. Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5139
	C14319	P14319		Thiamine deficiency The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must be for prophylaxis. Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14319
Thyrotropin alfa	C5296			Ablation of thyroid remnant tissue Patient must have undergone a thyroidectomy; AND The treatment must be in combination with radioactive iodine; AND Patient must not have a known metastatic disease.	
Tiagabine	C4928			Partial epileptic seizures The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4928
Ticagrelor	C5746	P5746		Acute coronary syndrome (myocardial infarction or unstable angina) The treatment must be in combination with aspirin.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5746
	C14240	P14240		Acute coronary syndrome (myocardial infarction or unstable angina) The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum	Compliance with Authority Required



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must be in combination with aspirin.	procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14240
Tildrakizumab	C10802	P10802		Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND The condition must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15; AND The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Must be treated by a dermatologist. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application. The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition. To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C10806	P10806		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Continuing treatment, Whole body                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.	
	C10807	P10807		Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions. Must be treated by a dermatologist.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C10853	P10853		Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p> <p>The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</p> <p>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C10889	P10889		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:                      (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or                      (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.                      The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C11090	P11090		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p> <p>A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</li> <li>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</li> <li>(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				thereafter.	
	C11120	P11120		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years ) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C11123	P11123		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:                      (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or                      (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</li> <li>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</li> <li>(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.</p>	
	C14464	P14464		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient)</p> <p>Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p> <p>Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.</p> <p>The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:</p> <p>(a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.</p> <p>(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.</p> <p>(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>of application.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                      (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.</p>	
	C14465	P14465		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient)                      Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p> <p>Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.</p> <p>The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:</p> <p>(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:</p> <p>(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or                      (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;                      (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.                      (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                      (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.	
Tiotropium	C5509			Bronchospasm and dyspnoea associated with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease Long-term maintenance treatment	
	C6352			Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)	
	C8606			Severe asthma Must be treated by a respiratory physician, paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist, paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma; or in consultation with one of these specialists. Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented; AND Patient must have experienced at least one severe exacerbation prior to receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, which has required documented use of systemic corticosteroids in the previous 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy; OR Patient must have experienced frequent episodes of moderate asthma exacerbations prior to receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be used in combination with a maintenance combination of an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a long acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) unless a LABA is contraindicated. Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive. Optimised asthma therapy includes adherence to the maintenance combination of a medium to high dose ICS and a LABA. If LABA therapy is contraindicated, not	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 8606

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C12599			<p>tolerated or not effective, montelukast, cromoglycate or nedocromil may be used as an alternative</p> <p>Severe asthma Patient must have experienced at least one severe asthma exacerbation in the 12 months prior to having first commenced treatment for severe asthma, which required systemic corticosteroid treatment despite each of: (i) receiving optimised asthma therapy, (ii) being assessed for adherence to therapy, (iii) being assessed for correct inhaler technique; AND The treatment must be used in combination with a maintenance combination of an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a long acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) unless a LABA is contraindicated. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. Optimised asthma therapy includes adherence to the maintenance combination of an inhaled corticosteroid (at least 800 micrograms budesonide per day or equivalent) and a long acting beta-2 agonist.</p>	
Tiotropium with olodaterol	C7798			<p>Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA); OR Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting beta 2 agonist (LABA); OR Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA and a LABA.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7798
Tirofiban	C5691			Non-Q-wave myocardial infarction	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5691
	C5782			<p>High risk of unstable angina Patient must have new transient or persistent ST-T ischaemic changes; AND Patient must have pain lasting longer than 20 minutes.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
					Authority Code 5782
	C5809			High risk of unstable angina Patient must have new transient or persistent ST-T ischaemic changes; AND Patient must have repetitive episodes of angina at rest or during minimal exercise in the previous 12 hours.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5809
Tobramycin	C4456	P4456		Proven <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> infection Initial treatment Patient must have cystic fibrosis; AND Patient must have been assessed for bronchial hyperresponsiveness as per the TGA-approved Product Information, with a negative test result; AND Patient must be participating in a four week trial of tobramycin inhalation powder and will be assessed for ability to tolerate the dry powder formulation in order to qualify for continued PBS-subsidised therapy. The trial commencement date must be documented in the patient's medical records. Patient must be 6 years of age or older.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4456
	C4513	P4513		Proven <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> infection Continuing treatment Patient must have cystic fibrosis; AND Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for tobramycin inhalation capsules; AND Patient must have demonstrated ability to tolerate the dry powder formulation following the initial 4-week treatment period, as agreed by the patient, the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s). Patient must be 6 years of age or older.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4513
	C5446			Septicaemia, suspected	
	C5451			Perioperative use in ophthalmic surgery	
	C5476			Perioperative use in ophthalmic surgery	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C5477			Suspected Pseudomonal eye infection	
	C5483			Invasive ocular infection	
	C5490			Septicaemia, proven	
	C5498			Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection Patient must have cystic fibrosis; AND The treatment must be systemic.	
	C5499			Suspected Pseudomonal eye infection	
	C5519			Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent	
	C5520			Proven Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection Patient must have cystic fibrosis; AND The treatment must be for management.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5520
Tocilizumab	C9180	P9180		Active giant cell arteritis Continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist, clinical immunologist or neurologist experienced in the management of giant cell arteritis. Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must not exceed 52 weeks in total including initial and continuing applications.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9380	P9380		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Continuing Treatment - balance of supply Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.	
	C9386	P9386		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9391	P9391		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised biological medicine for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times in their last treatment cycle; AND                      The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR                      The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND                      The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Active joints are defined as:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      All measures of joint count must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C9477	P9477		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) - balance of supply Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 or 24 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 or 24 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 or 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions for patients 30 kg or over; OR The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions for patients under 30 kg.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9478	P9478		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years; AND                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or                      (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C9553	P9553		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or                      (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C10560	P10560		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Balance of supply for Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break of more than 12 months) - in a patient of any weight being administered a subcutaneous form of this biological medicine</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks therapy</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p>	
	C12193	P12193		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years; AND                      Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR                      Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR                      Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are either contraindicated according to the relevant</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR</p> <p>Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable. The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances. The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.</p> <p>If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:                      an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either                      (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C12399	P12399		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 4 (Temporary listing - change of treatment from another biological medicine to tocilizumab after resolution of the critical shortage of tocilizumab)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have been receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>condition prior to 1 November 2021; AND                      Patient must have been receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in place of tocilizumab due to the critical supply shortage of tocilizumab; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      If a patient has received 12 weeks or more of therapy with the alternative biological medicine as their most recent treatment, evidence of a response must be provided.                      If a prescriber wishes to switch therapy back to tocilizumab upon resolution of the shortage, evidence demonstrating a response to the alternative biological medicine is not required, if the patient has not completed 12 weeks of treatment. Prescribers must note on the change/recommencement authority application form that the patient is unable to demonstrate response due to insufficient treatment length and the patient is switching to tocilizumab as the shortage has been resolved.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or                      (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C12404	P12404		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 4 (Temporary listing - change of treatment from another biological medicine to tocilizumab after resolution of the critical shortage of tocilizumab)                      Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have been receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>condition prior to 1 November 2021; AND                      Patient must have been receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in place of tocilizumab due to the critical supply shortage of tocilizumab.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Patients under 30 kg may receive up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patients 30 kg and over may receive up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      If a patient has received 12 weeks or more of therapy with the alternative biological medicine as their most recent treatment, evidence of a response must be provided. If a prescriber wishes to switch therapy back to tocilizumab upon resolution of the shortage, evidence demonstrating a response to the alternative biological medicine is not required, if the patient has not completed 12 weeks of treatment. Prescribers must note on the change/recommencement authority application form that the patient is unable to demonstrate response due to insufficient treatment length and the patient is switching to tocilizumab as the shortage has been resolved.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C12405	P12405		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 4 (Temporary listing - change of treatment from another biological medicine to tocilizumab after resolution of the critical shortage of tocilizumab)</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p> <p>Patient must have been receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition prior to 1 November 2021; AND</p> <p>Patient must have been receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine for this condition in place of tocilizumab due to the critical supply shortage of tocilizumab; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>If a patient has received 12 weeks or more of therapy with the alternative biological medicine as their most recent treatment, evidence of a response must be provided. If a prescriber wishes to switch therapy back to tocilizumab upon resolution of the shortage, evidence demonstrating a response to the alternative biological medicine is not required, if the patient has not completed 12 weeks of treatment. Prescribers must note on the change/recommencement authority application form that the patient is unable to demonstrate response due to insufficient treatment length and the patient is switching to tocilizumab as the shortage has been resolved.</p> <p>A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14080	P14080		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient weighing at least 30 kg)                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have polyarticular course disease which has failed to respond adequately to oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; OR                      Patient must have polyarticular course disease and have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR                      Patient must have refractory systemic symptoms, demonstrated by an inability to decrease and maintain the dose of prednisolone (or equivalent) below 0.5 mg per kg per day following a minimum of 2 months of therapy; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior methotrexate therapy in a patient with polyarticular course disease and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or</li> <li>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</li> <li>(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an active joint count of at least 2 active joints; and</li> <li>(b) persistent fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius for at least 5 out of 14 consecutive days; and/or</li> <li>(c) a C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count above the upper limits of normal (ULN).</li> </ul> <p>The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The baseline measurements of joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count must be performed preferably whilst on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.</p> <p>The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.</p> <p>Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.</p> <p>If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with other treatments is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(a) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and                      (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.</p> <p>The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate:</p> <p>(a) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis;                      (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment; and                      (c) the pathology reports detailing CRP and platelet count where appropriate.</p>	
	C14082	P14082		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14082</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p> <p>(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or</p> <p>(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:</p> <p>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</p> <p>(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count provided with the initial treatment application.</p> <p>At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority approval is required for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.                      If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14084	P14084		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Continuing treatment in a patient weighing less than 30 kg                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:                      (i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      (b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:                      (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or                      (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14084

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline. The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurements of disease severity provided with the initial treatment application.</p> <p>The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of prescribing and must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14088	P14088		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Continuing treatment in a patient weighing at least 30 kg</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14088</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p> <p>(a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:</p> <p>(i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or</p> <p>(ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</li> <li>- shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</li> </ul> <p>(b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:</p> <p>(i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or</p> <p>(ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or</p> <p>(iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.</p> <p>The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurements of disease severity provided with the initial treatment application.</p> <p>The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate:</p> <p>(a) baseline and current pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) levels; and</p> <p>(b) baseline and current pathology reports detailing platelet count.</p> <p>The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of prescribing and must be documented in the patient's</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medical records.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14093	P14093		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p> <p>(a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:</p> <p>(i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14093</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>(b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:                      (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or                      (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or                      (iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurements of disease severity provided with the initial treatment application.                      The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of prescribing and must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one month's supply). A separate authority approval is required for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14094	P14094		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient weighing less than 30 kg)</p> <p>Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have polyarticular course disease which has failed to respond adequately to oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; OR</p> <p>Patient must have polyarticular course disease and have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR</p> <p>Patient must have refractory systemic symptoms, demonstrated by an inability to decrease and maintain the dose of prednisolone (or equivalent) below 0.5 mg per kg per day following a minimum of 2 months of therapy; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be under 18 years of age.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior methotrexate therapy in a patient with polyarticular course disease and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:</p> <p>(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:                      (a) an active joint count of at least 2 active joints; and                      (b) persistent fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius for at least 5 out of 14 consecutive days; and/or                      (c) a C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count above the upper limits of normal (ULN).                      The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The baseline measurements of joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count must be performed preferably whilst on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.                      The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.                      Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.                      Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.                      If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with other treatments is</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(a) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and                      (b) the details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.</p> <p>The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate:</p> <p>(a) pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14103	P14103		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR                      Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.                      Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.                      If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:                      (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR                      (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.                      The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				application and documented in the patient's medical records: (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment. Patients under 30 kg may receive up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patients 30 kg and over may receive up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C14104	P14104		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must be under 30kg; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14104

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count provided with the initial treatment application.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.                      If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14121	P14121		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of a new treatment cycle after a break of more than 12 months in a patient weighing less than 30 kg)                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must have polyarticular course disease and the condition must have at least one of: (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints: i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth); OR                      Patient must have refractory systemic symptoms and the condition must have (a) an active joint count of at least 2 active joints; and (b) persistent fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius for at least 5 out of 14 consecutive days; and/or (c) a C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count above the upper limits of normal (ULN); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (a) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis.                      The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate:                      (a) pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count.                      The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14147	P14147		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break of more than 12 months in a patient weighing at least 30 kg)</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have polyarticular course disease and the condition must have at least one of: (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints: i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth); OR</p> <p>Patient must have refractory systemic symptoms and the condition must have (a) an active joint count of at least 2 active joints; and (b) persistent fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius for at least 5 out of 14 consecutive days; and/or (c) a C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count above the upper limits of normal (ULN); AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p> <p>Patient must be under 18 years of age.</p> <p>The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				application and documented in the patient's medical records: (a) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis. The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate: (a) pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count. The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application. An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below. The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C14150	P14150		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must be 30kg or over; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14150

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>course authorised under this restriction.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p> <p>(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or</p> <p>(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:</p> <p>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</p> <p>(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count provided with the initial treatment application.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				in this treatment cycle.	
	C14153	P14153		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months)                      Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints.                      Active joints are defined as:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of active joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of active joints.                      Patients under 30 kg may receive up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patients 30 kg and over may receive up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and                      (b) the date of the last continuing prescription.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14164	P14164		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14164

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count provided with the initial treatment application.                      At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority approval is required for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.                      If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14166	P14166		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis	Compliance with

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months)                      Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Patients under 30 kg may receive up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patients 30 kg and over may receive up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.                      If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14175	P14175		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months in a patient weighing at least 30 kg)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the previous 12 months; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug more than once during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:                      (i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>at least 50%:                      - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      (b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:                      (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or                      (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or                      (iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate:                      (a) pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to re-trial or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				prescribed in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.	
	C14179	P14179		Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: (a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease: (i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). (b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms: (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or (iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline. The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records. Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14179

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurements of disease severity provided with the initial treatment application.</p> <p>The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of prescribing and must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one month's supply). A separate authority approval is required for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14182	P14182		<p>Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months in a patient weighing less than 30 kg)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the previous 12 months; AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug more than once during the current treatment cycle; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:                      (i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      (b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:                      (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or                      (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or                      (iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The following reports must be documented in the patient's medical records where appropriate:                      (a) pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to re-trial or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>timeframes specified below.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to 2 courses of treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle. A serious adverse reaction of a severity requiring permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14195	P14195		<p>Active giant cell arteritis                      Initial treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist, clinical immunologist or neurologist experienced in the management of giant cell arteritis.                      Patient must have clinical symptoms of active giant cell arteritis in the absence of any other identifiable cause; AND                      Patient must have an ESR equal to or greater than 30 mm/hour within the past 6 weeks; OR                      Patient must have a CRP equal to or greater than 10 mg/L within the past 6 weeks;                      OR                      Patient must have active giant cell arteritis confirmed by positive temporal artery biopsy or imaging; AND                      Patient must have had a history of an ESR equal to or greater than 50 mm/hour or a CRP equal to or greater than 24.5 mg/L at diagnosis; AND                      Patient must have had temporal artery biopsy revealing features of giant cell arteritis at diagnosis; OR                      Patient must have had evidence of large-vessel vasculitis by magnetic resonance (MR) or computed tomography (CT) angiography or PET/CT at diagnosis; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have had evidence of positive temporal artery halo sign by ultrasound (US) at diagnosis; AND                      The treatment must be in combination with a tapering course of corticosteroids; AND                      The treatment must not exceed 52 weeks in total including initial and continuing applications.                      Patient must be aged 50 years or older.                      Clinical symptoms of giant cell arteritis at diagnosis include unequivocal cranial symptoms of giant cell arteritis (new onset localized headache, scalp tenderness, temporal artery tenderness or decreased pulsation, ischemia related vision loss, or otherwise unexplained mouth or jaw pain upon mastication); or symptoms of polymyalgia rheumatica, defined as shoulder and/or hip girdle pain associated with inflammatory morning stiffness.                      The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS and must include:                      (a) details (dates, results, and unique identifying number/code or provider number) of evidence that the patient has active giant cell arteritis including pathology reports outlining the patient's ESR or CRP levels within the last 6 weeks, or positive temporal artery biopsy or imaging; and                      (b) details (dates, results, and unique identifying number/code or provider number) of evidence that the patient has been diagnosed with giant cell arteritis with a history of an ESR equal to or greater than 50 mm/hour or a CRP equal to or greater than 24.5 mg/L at diagnosis.                      All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:                      (i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p>	
	C14483	P14483		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.</p> <p>Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.</p> <p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p> <p>an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;</p> <p>AND either of the following:</p> <p>(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or</p> <p>(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:</p> <p>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</p> <p>(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p> <p>A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				medicine.	
	C14485	P14485		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Subsequent continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction; OR                      Patient must have received this drug under this treatment phase as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records and must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of the authority application.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14485</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority approval is required for each strength requested.</p> <p>If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14486	P14486		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times; AND                      The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR                      The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L;                      AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				continuing restriction. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C14488	P14488		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14493	P14493		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis First continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				PBS-subsidised treatment. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C14498	P14498		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR                      Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR                      Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.                      The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.                      The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.                      If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.                      If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C14499	P14499		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis Subsequent continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction; OR Patient must have received this drug under this treatment phase as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; AND either of the following: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records and must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of the authority	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14499

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				application. Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response. If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C14507	P14507		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis First continuing treatment - balance of supply Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14621	P14621		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis Subsequent continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction; OR Patient must have received this drug under this treatment phase as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14621

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; AND either of the following: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records and must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of the authority application. Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response. At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority approval is required for each strength requested. If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	
Tofacitinib	C9064	P9064		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis</p> <p>Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9417	P9417		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) - balance of supply</p> <p>Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.	
	C9431	P9431		Ankylosing spondylitis Continuing treatment - balance of supply Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11883	P11883		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis Continuing treatment Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug. Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response. At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C11886	P11886		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C11915	P11915		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and                      (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment failure. A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction. A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.	
	C11940	P11940		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent; AND Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].                      All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.                      The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.                      If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application. A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.	
	C11944	P11944		Severe psoriatic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application. Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application. The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application: an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and either (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C11945	P11945		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and                      either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C11956	P11956		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR</p> <p>The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND</p> <p>The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C11975	P11975		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR                      Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.                      The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p>	
	C11976	P11976		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.	
	C11978	P11978		Severe psoriatic arthritis Continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and either of the following: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C12174	P12174		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.</p>	
	C12976	P12976		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14483	P14483		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication; AND                      Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.                      Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p> <p>A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.</p>	
	C14486	P14486		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times; AND</p> <p>The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR</p> <p>The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND</p> <p>The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND</p> <p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14488	P14488		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis</p> <p>Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.	
	C14493	P14493		Severe active rheumatoid arthritis First continuing treatment Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; AND either of the following: (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%: (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14498	P14498		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.</p> <p>The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.</p> <p>If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either</li> <li>(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or</li> <li>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</li> <li>(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14499	P14499		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Subsequent continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction; OR                      Patient must have received this drug under this treatment phase as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14499</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records and must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of the authority application.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.                      If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14507	P14507		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      First continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment.	
	C14647	P14647		Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this PBS indication prior to 1 December 2023; AND Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition; OR Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be under 18 years of age. Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours. Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:</p> <p>(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR</p> <p>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:</p> <p>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</p> <p>(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.</p> <p>The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and</p> <p>(b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment failure.	
	C14649	P14649		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months)                      Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.                      If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14650	P14650		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months)                      Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Active joints are defined as:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of active joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of active joints.</p> <p>The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and</p> <p>(b) the date of the last continuing prescription.</p> <p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14652	P14652		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)</p> <p>Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR                      Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.                      Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.                      If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:                      (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.                      The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and                      (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14655	P14655		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.                      An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:                      (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or                      (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or                      (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.                      Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14662	P14662		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of at least 5 years from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND                      Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND                      Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application;</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>AND                      Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and                      (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and                      (iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C14670	P14670		Ankylosing spondylitis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis. The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment. If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used. If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication. If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and</li> <li>(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.</li> </ul> <p>The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ul> <p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and</li> <li>(ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and</li> <li>(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and</li> <li>(iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.</li> </ul> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>prior the completion of this course of treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14692	P14692		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Continuing treatment                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:                      (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or                      (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or                      (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.                      Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assess all future responses to treatment.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14697	P14697		<p>Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50%</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14697

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count provided with the initial treatment application.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.                      If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14720	P14720		Ankylosing spondylitis Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements	Compliance with Written Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND                      Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this PBS indication prior to 1 August 2023; AND                      Patient must have had at least 2 of the following prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.                      If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.                      If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.                      If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs</p>	<p>procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>and must have been demonstrated prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this biological medicine for this condition:</p> <p>(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and</p> <p>(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.</p> <p>The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must have been determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP could not be met, the application must state the reason this criterion could not be satisfied. The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <p>(i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and</p> <p>(ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and</p> <p>(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and</p> <p>(iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.</p> <p>An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:</p> <p>(a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or</p> <p>(b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or</p> <p>(c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.</p> <p>Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assess all future responses to treatment. The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records. To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction. Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
Tolvaptan	C8288			<p>Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) Continuing treatment Must be treated by a nephrologist or in consultation with a nephrologist. Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have end-stage renal disease defined as an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of less than 15 mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>; AND Patient must not have had a kidney transplant.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 8288
	C10250			<p>Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) Initial treatment Must be treated by a nephrologist. Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) between 30 and 89 mL/min 1.73 m<sup>2</sup> at the initiation of treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have or have had rapidly progressing disease at the time of initiation of</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>this drug for this condition. Rapidly progressing disease is defined as either of the following: A decline in eGFR of greater than or equal to 5 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> within one year; OR An average decline in eGFR of greater than or equal to 2.5 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> per year over a five year period.</p>	
Topiramate	C5173			<p>Seizures Patient must have partial epileptic seizures; OR Patient must have primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures; OR Patient must have seizures of the Lennox-Gastaut syndrome; AND The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs; AND Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of topiramate.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5173
	C5325			<p>Migraine The treatment must be for prophylaxis; AND Patient must have experienced an average of 3 or more migraines per month over a period of at least 6 months; AND Patient must have a contraindication to beta-blockers, as described in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information; OR Patient must have experienced intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent withdrawal during treatment with a beta-blocker; AND Patient must have a contraindication to pizotifen because the weight gain associated with this drug poses an unacceptable risk; OR Patient must have experienced intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent withdrawal during treatment with pizotifen. Details of the contraindication and/or intolerance(s) must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5325
	C5516			<p>Seizures Patient must have partial epileptic seizures; OR Patient must have primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures; OR Patient must have seizures of the Lennox-Gastaut syndrome; AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.	Authority Code 5516
Trabectedin	C14188			Advanced (unresectable and/or metastatic) leiomyosarcoma or liposarcoma Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised treatment - Grandfather arrangements Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2023; AND Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score no higher than 2 at the time non-PBS supply was initiated; AND Patient must have received chemotherapy treatment including an anthracycline, prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this condition; AND The condition must be one of the following subtypes for patients with liposarcoma: (i) dedifferentiated, (ii) myxoid, (iii) round-cell, (iv) pleomorphic. This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is administered to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14188
	C14196			Advanced (unresectable and/or metastatic) leiomyosarcoma or liposarcoma Initial treatment Patient must have an ECOG performance status of 2 or less; AND Patient must have received prior chemotherapy treatment including an anthracycline; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this condition; AND The condition must be one of the following subtypes for patients with liposarcoma: (i) dedifferentiated, (ii) myxoid, (iii) round-cell, (iv) pleomorphic. This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is administered to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14196

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C14197			Advanced (unresectable and/or metastatic) leiomyosarcoma or liposarcoma Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this condition. This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is administered to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14197
Tramadol	C10748			Chronic severe pain Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for more than 12 months The condition must require daily, continuous, long term opioid treatment; AND Patient must have cancer pain; OR Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid or other opioid analgesics; OR Patient must be unable to use non-opioid or other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance. Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered for chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment: (i) exceeds 12 months and the palliative care patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or (ii) exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or (iii) has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months. Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10748

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>palliative care patients only.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).</p>	
	C10752			<p>Chronic severe pain                      Continuing PBS treatment after 1 June 2020                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this form of this drug for this condition after 1 June 2020.                      Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered for chronic severe disabling pain where the patient has received initial authority approval and the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment:                      (i) is less than 12 months; or                      (ii) exceeds 12 months and the palliative care patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or                      (iii) exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or                      (iv) has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's pain management and clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months.                      Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10752</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).	
	C10755			Chronic severe pain Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for less than 12 months The condition must require daily, continuous, long term opioid treatment; AND Patient must have cancer pain; OR Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid or other opioid analgesics; OR Patient must be unable to use non-opioid or other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance. Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats under this restriction must only be considered for chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months. Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia. Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10755
	C10764	P10764		Severe pain Continuing PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this form of this drug for this condition after 1 June 2020. Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered where the patient has received initial authority approval for: (i) severe disabling pain associated with malignant neoplasia; or (ii) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or (iii) palliative care patients with chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or                      (iv) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or                      (v) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months. Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.                      Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).</p>	
	C10766	P10766		<p>Severe pain                      The treatment must be for short term therapy of acute severe pain; AND                      Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid analgesics; OR                      Patient must be unable to use non-opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.</p>	
	C10768	P10768		<p>Severe pain                      Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid analgesics; OR                      Patient must be unable to use non-opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C10771	P10771		Severe pain Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for less than 12 months Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid analgesics; OR Patient must be unable to use non-opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance. Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats under this restriction must only be considered for severe disabling pain associated with malignant neoplasia or chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months. Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia. Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).	
	C10772	P10772		Severe pain Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for more than 12 months Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid analgesics; OR Patient must be unable to use non-opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance. Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered for: (i) severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or (ii) palliative care patients with chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or (iii) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or (iv) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months. Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only. Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia. Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).	
Trametinib	C6752	P6752		Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma Continuing treatment Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug; AND Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition; AND Patient must have stable or responding disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6752
	C10051	P10051		Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma Initial treatment Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10051
	C10130	P10130		Resected Stage IIIB, Stage IIIC or Stage IIID malignant melanoma Continuing treatment Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				trametinib and dabrafenib concomitantly for adjuvant treatment following complete surgical resection; AND Patient must not have experienced disease recurrence; AND Patient must not receive more than 12 months of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised adjuvant therapy.	
	C10148	P10148		Resected Stage IIIB, Stage IIIC or Stage IIID malignant melanoma Initial treatment The treatment must be adjuvant to complete surgical resection; AND The condition must be positive for a BRAF V600 mutation; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 1 or less; AND Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised trametinib and dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition; AND Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition; AND The treatment must commence within 12 weeks of complete resection; AND Patient must not receive more than 12 months of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised adjuvant therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Trandolapril		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Trandolapril with verapamil	C4390	P4390		Hypertension The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with verapamil.	
	C14244	P14244		Hypertension The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with verapamil.	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Trastuzumab	C9349			Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure. Where a patient has a break in trastuzumab therapy of more than 1 week from when the last dose was due, a new loading dose may be required.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9349
	C9353	P9353		Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer Initial treatment Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH) either in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion; AND The treatment must not be in combination with nab-paclitaxel; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure. Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9353
	C9462	P9462		Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9462
	C9571			Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastro-oesophageal junction Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have progressive disease; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9571

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.	
	C9573			Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastro-oesophageal junction Initial treatment Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) positivity as demonstrated by immunohistochemistry 2+ or more in tumour material; AND Patient must have evidence of HER2 gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation results based on more than 6 copies of HER2 in the same tumour tissue sample; AND Patient must have evidence of HER2 gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation results based on the ratio of HER2 to chromosome 17 being more than 2 in the same tumour tissue sample; AND Patient must commence treatment in combination with platinum based chemotherapy and capecitabine; OR Patient must commence treatment in combination with platinum based chemotherapy and 5 fluorouracil; AND Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have received prior chemotherapy for this condition; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure. Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9573
	C10212	P10212		Early HER2 positive breast cancer 3 weekly treatment regimen Patient must have undergone surgery (adjuvant) or be preparing for surgery (neoadjuvant); AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10212

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy; OR Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined trastuzumab and trastuzumab emtansine therapy if adjuvant trastuzumab emtansine therapy has been discontinued due to intolerance. Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C10213			Early HER2 positive breast cancer Continuing treatment (weekly regimen) Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy; OR Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined trastuzumab and trastuzumab emtansine therapy if adjuvant trastuzumab emtansine therapy has been discontinued due to intolerance.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10213
	C10293			Early HER2 positive breast cancer Initial treatment (3 weekly regimen) Patient must have undergone surgery (adjuvant) or be preparing for surgery (neoadjuvant); AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy; OR Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined trastuzumab and trastuzumab emtansine therapy if adjuvant trastuzumab emtansine therapy has been discontinued due to intolerance. HER2 positivity must be demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH). Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10293

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				acquisition (MUGA), prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C10294			Early HER2 positive breast cancer Continuing treatment (3 weekly regimen) Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy; OR Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined trastuzumab and trastuzumab emtansine therapy if adjuvant trastuzumab emtansine therapy has been discontinued due to intolerance.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10294
	C10296			Early HER2 positive breast cancer Initial treatment (weekly regimen) Patient must have undergone surgery (adjuvant) or be preparing for surgery (neoadjuvant); AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy; OR Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined trastuzumab and trastuzumab emtansine therapy if adjuvant trastuzumab emtansine therapy has been discontinued due to intolerance. HER2 positivity must be demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH). Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10296
Trastuzumab deruxtecan	C14470			Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor (HER2) gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH) in either the primary tumour/a metastatic lesion - establish this finding once only with the first PBS prescription; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The condition must have progressed following treatment with at least one prior HER2 directed regimen for metastatic breast cancer; OR                      The condition must have, at the time of treatment initiation with this drug, progressed during/within 6 months following adjuvant treatment with a HER2 directed therapy;                      AND                      Patient must have, at the time of initiating treatment with this drug, a WHO performance status no higher than 1; AND                      The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication; AND                      The treatment must not be prescribed where any of the following is present: (i) left ventricular ejection fraction of less than 50%, (ii) symptomatic heart failure; confirm cardiac function testing for the first PBS prescription only.                      Patient must be undergoing initial treatment with this drug - the following are true: (i) this is the first prescription for this drug, (ii) this prescription seeks no more than 3 repeat prescriptions; OR                      Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment with drug - the following are true: (i) there has been an absence of further disease progression whilst on active treatment with this drug, (ii) this prescription does not seek to re-treat after disease progression, (iii) this prescription seeks no more than 8 repeat prescriptions.                      Confirm that the following information is documented/retained in the patient's medical records once only with the first PBS prescription:                      1) Evidence of HER2 gene amplification (evidence obtained in relation to past PBS treatment is acceptable).                      2) Details of prior HER2 directed drug regimens prescribed for the patient.                      3) Cardiac function test results (evidence obtained in relation to past PBS treatment is acceptable).</p>	
Trastuzumab emtansine	C10295			<p>Early HER2 positive breast cancer                      Continuing adjuvant treatment                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have developed disease progression while being treated with this drug for this condition; AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND The treatment must not extend beyond 42 weeks (14 cycles) duration under the initial and the continuing treatment restrictions combined.	
	C12989			Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer Initial treatment Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH) either in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion, confirmed through a pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority; AND The condition must have progressed following treatment with pertuzumab and trastuzumab in combination; OR The condition must have progressed during or within 6 months of completing adjuvant therapy with trastuzumab; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure. The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application: (a) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of HER2 gene amplification in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion by in situ hybridisation (ISH). (b) dates of treatment with trastuzumab and pertuzumab; (c) date of demonstration of progression following treatment with trastuzumab and pertuzumab; or (d) date of demonstration of progression and date of completion of adjuvant trastuzumab treatment. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records. Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to seeking the initial authority approval.	
	C13004			<p>Early HER2 positive breast cancer Initial adjuvant treatment The treatment must be prescribed within 12 weeks after surgery; AND Patient must have, prior to commencing treatment with this drug, evidence of residual invasive cancer in the breast and/or axillary lymph nodes following completion of surgery, as demonstrated by a pathology report; AND Patient must have completed systemic neoadjuvant therapy that included trastuzumab and taxane-based chemotherapy prior to surgery; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure; AND The treatment must not extend beyond 42 weeks (14 cycles) duration under the initial and the continuing treatment restrictions combined. Authority applications for initial treatment must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include: (a) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority demonstrating evidence of residual invasive carcinoma in the breast and/or axillary lymph nodes following completion of surgery. The pathology report must be documented in the patient's medical records. If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include: (i) A completed authority prescription form; and (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures
	C13017			<p>Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer; AND Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug if progressive disease develops while on this drug; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure. A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug. The treatment must not exceed a lifetime total of one continuous course for this PBS indication.	
Travoprost with timolol	C4343			Elevated intra-ocular pressure The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy; AND Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR Patient must have ocular hypertension.	
	C5038			Elevated intra-ocular pressure The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy; AND Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR Patient must have ocular hypertension.	
Triamcinolone	C4924			Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses	
	C6209			Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration	
	C6210			Keloid	
	C6211			Chronic discoid lupus erythematosus	
	C6237			Keloid	
	C6253			Alopecia areata	
	C6254			Granulomata The condition must be dermal.	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C6255			Lichen simplex chronicus	
	C6268			Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration	
	C6269			Necrobiosis lipoidica	
	C6281			Lichen planus hypertrophic	
	C6287			Psoriasis	
	C6291			Lichen planus hypertrophic	
Trientine	C13321			<p>Chelation of elevated copper levels                      Patient must have a diagnosis of Wilson disease; AND                      Patient must be intolerant to penicillamine.                      Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner, where this authority application is to initiate treatment with this drug, of the following type: (i) gastroenterologist, (ii) hepatologist, (iii) neurologist; the authority prescription must be completed by the specialist prescriber; OR                      Must be treated by a medical practitioner (of any type), where this authority application is continuing established trientine treatment (of any specified salt) initiated by one of the above mentioned specialist types; OR                      Must be treated by a nurse practitioner where this authority application is continuing established trientine treatment (of any specified salt) initiated by one of the above mentioned specialist types.                      Prior to seeking the initial authority approval, establish evidence of excess copper levels based on at least one of: (i) clinical symptoms, (ii) measured serum copper levels, (iii) measured urinary copper levels.                      Document what these findings were in the patient's medical records. Do not supply them in this authority application.                      Refer to the following definitions if in doubt over what constitutes an acceptable intolerance to penicillamine:                      Side effects of penicillamine occurring soon after initiation (within first few weeks/months):</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				(i) fever, (ii) rash, (iii) enlarged lymph nodes, (iv) neutropenia, (v) thrombocytopenia, (vi) proteinuria, (vii) severe, persistent nausea. Side effects of penicillamine developing later: (i) nephrotic syndrome, (ii) glomerulonephritis, (iii) total bone marrow aplasia, (iv) skin changes (cutis laxa, elastosis perforans serpiginosa, pemphigus), (v) myasthenia gravis, (vi) polymyositis, (vii) Goodpasture syndrome, (viii) optic neuritis, (ix) proteinuria (1-2 grams/day or equivalent in children, depending on specialist Wilson disease and renal review), (x) haematuria (if cause unknown), (xi) thrombocytopenia/leukopenia, (xii) bleeding related to thrombocytopenia/leukopenia, (xiii) lupus-like syndrome (haematuria, proteinuria, positive antinuclear antibody), (xiv) arthralgia. At the time of the first authority application for this drug, document the details (date of reaction, severity of reaction, dose of penicillamine, etc) of the penicillamine intolerance, if not already done, in the patient's medical records. Do not supply these details in this authority application.	
Trifluridine with tipiracil	C8183			Metastatic colorectal cancer Continuing treatment Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not develop progressive disease whilst receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 8183
	C10252			Metastatic (Stage IV) adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastro-oesophageal junction Initial treatment Patient must have a WHO performance status of 1 or less; AND Patient must have previously received at least two prior lines of chemotherapy that included a fluoropyrimidine, a platinum and either a taxane or irinotecan; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. The patient's WHO performance status and body weight must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time the treatment cycle is initiated.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10252

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C10309			<p>Metastatic colorectal cancer</p> <p>Initial treatment</p> <p>Patient must have a WHO performance status of 1 or less; AND</p> <p>Patient must have previously received treatment with fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, irinotecan-based chemotherapies, an anti-vascular endothelial growth factor (anti-VEGF) agent and an anti-epidermal growth factor receptor (anti-EGFR) agent for this condition; OR</p> <p>Patient must not be a suitable candidate for treatment with fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, irinotecan-based chemotherapies, an anti-VEGF agent and an anti-EGFR agent for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.</p> <p>The patient's WHO performance status and body weight must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time the treatment cycle is initiated.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10309
	C10310			<p>Metastatic (Stage IV) adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastro-oesophageal junction</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must not develop progressive disease whilst receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10310
Triglycerides, long chain with glucose polymer	C4438			<p>Proven inborn errors of protein metabolism</p> <p>Patient must be unable to meet their energy requirements with permitted food and formulae.</p>	
Triglycerides, medium chain	C6134			Chylothorax	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6134
	C6135			Cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect	Compliance with

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must require a ketogenic diet.	Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6135
	C6146			Long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6146
	C6147			Ketogenic diet Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6147
	C6155			Intractable childhood epilepsy Patient must require a ketogenic diet.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6155
	C6164			Fat malabsorption The condition must be due to liver disease; OR The condition must be due to short gut syndrome; OR The condition must be due to cystic fibrosis; OR The condition must be due to gastrointestinal disorders.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6164
	C6181			Chylous ascites	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6181
	C6191			Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides Patient must have chylous ascites; OR Patient must have chylothorax; OR Patient must have hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1; OR	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6191

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must have long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.	
	C6203			Hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6203
Triglycerides, medium chain and long chain with glucose polymer	C4438			Proven inborn errors of protein metabolism Patient must be unable to meet their energy requirements with permitted food and formulae.	
Triglycerides - medium chain, formula	C4651			Hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1	
	C4652			Chylous ascites	
	C4653			Chylothorax	
	C4659			Long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders	
	C4660			Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.	
	C5541			Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C6136			Long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6136
	C6156			Hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6156
	C6165			Chylous ascites	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6165
	C6173			Fat malabsorption The condition must be due to liver disease; OR The condition must be due to short gut syndrome; OR The condition must be due to cystic fibrosis; OR The condition must be due to gastrointestinal disorders.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6173
	C6192			Chylothorax	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6192
Trimethoprim		P4243	CN4243	Prophylaxis of urinary tract infection	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4243
		P6163		Prostatitis	
Trimethoprim with		P6201	CN6201	Prophylaxis of Pneumocystis jiroveci pneumonia	Compliance with

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
sulfamethoxazole					Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6201
Triptorelin	C5046			Assisted Reproductive Technology The treatment must be for prevention of premature luteinisation and ovulation; AND Patient must be undergoing controlled ovarian stimulation; AND Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5046
	C6409			Locally advanced (stage C) or metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate	
	C12351			Central precocious puberty Continuing treatment with this drug, or, switching gonadotropin releasing hormone analogue therapy Must be treated by a medical practitioner identifying as one of: (i) a paediatric endocrinologist, (ii) an endocrinologist specialising in paediatrics; OR Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion; AND Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment with a gonadotropin releasing hormone analogue initiated through the PBS for this PBS indication.	
	C12387			Central precocious puberty Initial treatment Must be treated by a paediatric endocrinologist; OR Must be treated by an endocrinologist specialising in paediatrics. Patient must be of an age that is prior to their 12th birthday if female; OR Patient must be of an age that is prior to their 13th birthday if male; AND Patient must have had onset of signs/symptoms of central precocious puberty prior to their 9th birthday if female; OR Patient must have had onset of signs/symptoms of central precocious puberty prior to their 10th birthday if male.	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Tropisetron	C4077			Nausea and vomiting The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration. Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.	
	C5749			Nausea and vomiting The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration. Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.	
Tyrosine with carbohydrate	C4295			Phenylketonuria	
Umeclidinium	C4516			Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)	
Umeclidinium with vilanterol	C7798			Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA); OR Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting beta 2 agonist (LABA); OR Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA and a LABA.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7798
Upadacitinib	C9064	P9064		Severe psoriatic arthritis Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.</p>	
	C9431	P9431		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C10434	P10434		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11886	P11886		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				psoriatic arthritis. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.	
	C11944	P11944		Severe psoriatic arthritis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application. Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application. The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application: an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and either	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C11945	P11945		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and                      either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C11956	P11956		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR                      The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L;                      AND                      The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response. The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C11976	P11976		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C11978	P11978		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and                      either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C12174	P12174		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis</p> <p>Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				available under the above restrictions. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.	
	C12493	P12493		Chronic severe atopic dermatitis Continuing or resuming treatment with this drug of the whole body Patient must have received PBS-subsidised treatment with this therapy for the treatment of chronic severe atopic dermatitis affecting the whole body; AND Patient must have achieved an adequate response prior to this first continuing treatment authority application; OR Patient must have maintained an adequate response to their most recent supply of this therapy for this PBS indication if this is any Continuing treatment authority application other than the first; OR Patient must have temporarily ceased treatment for reasons other than lack of response (e.g. family planning, vaccination with live vaccines, adverse-effect investigation), thereby being unable to achieve/maintain an adequate response immediately prior to this authority application. Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; AND Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug as the sole PBS-subsidised therapy with this PBS indication (combination with oral corticosteroids is permitted as these are not listed with the PBS indication: chronic severe atopic dermatitis). For the purposes of this restriction, an adequate response to treatment is defined as: (a) An improvement/maintenance in the Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score of at least 50% compared to baseline; and (b) An improvement/maintenance in Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) score of at least 4 points compared to baseline Where an initial baseline (post-topical corticosteroid, pre-biological medicine) DLQI score was not measured for a patient who had commenced treatment through a clinical trial, early access program or through private, non-PBS-subsidised supply, an absence of worsening in the current DLQI score compared to that measured at the time of the 'Grandfather listing' authority application will suffice as an adequate	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>response for requirement (b) above. State each of the current EASI and DLQI scores for this authority application.</p>	
	C12494	P12494		<p>Chronic severe atopic dermatitis Continuing or resuming treatment with this drug of the face and/or hands Patient must have received PBS-subsidised treatment with this therapy for the treatment of chronic severe atopic dermatitis affecting the face/hands; AND Patient must have achieved an adequate response prior to this first continuing treatment authority application; OR Patient must have maintained an adequate response to their most recent supply of this therapy for this PBS indication if this is any Continuing treatment authority application other than the first; OR Patient must have temporarily ceased treatment for reasons other than lack of response (e.g. family planning, vaccination with live vaccines, adverse-effect investigation), thereby being unable to achieve/maintain an adequate response immediately prior to this authority application. Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; AND Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug as the sole PBS-subsidised therapy with this PBS indication (combination with oral corticosteroids is permitted as these are not listed with the PBS indication: chronic severe atopic dermatitis). For the purposes of this restriction, an adequate response to treatment of the face/hands is defined as: (a) (i) A rating of either mild (1) to none (0) on at least 3 of the assessments of erythema, oedema/papulation, excoriation and lichenification mentioned in the Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI); or (ii) At least a 75% reduction in the skin area affected by this condition compared to baseline; and (b) An improvement in Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) score of at least 4 points compared to baseline Where an initial baseline (post-topical corticosteroid, pre-biological medicine) DLQI score was not measured for a patient who had commenced treatment through a clinical trial, early access program or through private, non-PBS-subsidised supply,</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				an absence of worsening in the current DLQI score compared to that measured at the time of the 'Grandfather listing' authority application will suffice as an adequate response for requirement (b) above. Document each qualifying response measure in the patient's medical records for PBS compliance auditing purposes	
	C12499	P12499		Chronic severe atopic dermatitis Initial treatment with this drug of the whole body Patient must have a Physicians Global Assessment (PGA) (5-point scale) baseline score of at least 4 as evidence of severe disease despite treatment with daily topical therapy (corticosteroid of medium to high potency/calcineurin inhibitor), for at least 28 days; AND Patient must have an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) baseline score of at least 20 despite treatment with daily topical therapy (corticosteroid of medium to high potency/calcineurin inhibitor), for at least 28 days; AND Patient must have an age appropriate Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) baseline score (of any value) measured following treatment with daily topical therapy (corticosteroid of medium to high potency/calcineurin inhibitor), for at least 28 days; AND The condition must have had lesions for at least 6 months from the time of the initial diagnosis of chronic severe atopic dermatitis affecting either of: (i) the whole body, (ii) face/hands; AND Patient must not have experienced an inadequate response to this therapy. Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; AND Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug as the sole PBS-subsidised therapy with this PBS indication (combination with oral corticosteroids is permitted as these are not listed with the PBS indication: chronic severe atopic dermatitis). Patient must be 12 years of age or older. State each of the qualifying (i) PGA, (ii) EASI and (iii) DLQI scores in the authority application. Acceptable scores can be: (a) current scores; or	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(b) past scores, including those previously quoted in a PBS authority application for another drug listed for this indication.                      The EASI and DLQI baseline measurements are to form the basis of determining if an adequate response to treatment has been achieved under the Continuing treatment restriction. In addition to stating them in this authority application, document them in the patient's medical records.                      Document the details of the medium to high potency topical corticosteroids (or calcineurin inhibitors) initially trialled in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C12504	P12504		<p>Chronic severe atopic dermatitis                      Dose change (increasing up to the 30 mg dose, or, decreasing back down to the 15 mg dose) - whole body, or, face/hands                      Patient must not be undergoing each of: (i) commencing treatment through this treatment phase listing, (ii) treatment accessed through this treatment phase on more than 2 consecutive occasions; AND                      Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised treatment with this therapy where each of the following is true: (i) there is a change in daily dose, (ii) any remaining PBS repeat prescriptions for the strength that the patient is changing from, is marked as 'cancelled'; AND                      Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug as the sole PBS-subsidised therapy with this PBS indication (combination with oral corticosteroids is permitted as these are not listed with the PBS indication: chronic severe atopic dermatitis).</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C12508	P12508		<p>Chronic severe atopic dermatitis                      Initial treatment with this drug of the face and/or hands                      The condition must have at least 2 of the following Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) symptom sub-scores for erythema, oedema/papulation, excoriation, lichenification rated as severe despite treatment with daily topical therapy (corticosteroid of medium to high potency/calcineurin inhibitor), for at least 28 days;                      OR                      The condition must have affected at least 30% of the face/hands surface area</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>despite treatment with daily topical therapy (corticosteroid of medium to high potency/calcineurin inhibitor), for at least 28 days; AND                      Patient must have an age appropriate Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI) baseline score (of any value) measured following treatment with daily topical therapy (corticosteroid of medium to high potency/calcineurin inhibitor), for at least 28 days; AND                      The condition must have had lesions for at least 6 months from the time of the initial diagnosis of chronic severe atopic dermatitis affecting either of: (i) the whole body, (ii) face/hands; AND                      Patient must not have experienced an inadequate response to this therapy.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; AND                      Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug as the sole PBS-subsidised therapy with this PBS indication (combination with oral corticosteroids is permitted as these are not listed with the PBS indication: chronic severe atopic dermatitis).                      Patient must be 12 years of age or older.                      State each of the 4 Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) symptom sub-score ratings (0 = none, 1 = mild, 2 = moderate, 3 = severe) for:                      (i) erythema,                      (ii) oedema/papulation,                      (iii) excoriation,                      (iv) lichenification                      Acceptable scores can be:                      (a) current scores; or                      (b) past scores, including those previously quoted in a PBS authority application for another drug listed for this indication.                      State the percentage face/hand surface area affected by the condition (must be at least 30%) where EASI symptom sub-scores are not provided. This percentage surface area can also be stated in addition to the EASI symptom sub-scores.                      The EASI/percentage surface area and DLQI baseline measurements are to form the basis of determining if an adequate response to treatment has been achieved under the Continuing treatment restriction. In addition to stating them in this authority application, document them in the patient's medical records.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Document the details of the medium to high potency topical corticosteroids (or calcineurin inhibitors) initially trialled are in the patient's medical records.	
	C13930	P13930		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2023; AND                      Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application; AND                      The condition must have responded inadequately to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to the above therapy leading to permanent treatment discontinuation; AND                      The condition must have responded inadequately to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      The condition must have responded inadequately to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      The condition must have responded inadequately to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, followed by an inadequate response to at least 3 consecutive months of treatment with an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to each of the above 3 therapies leading to permanent treatment discontinuation; AND                      Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available.</p> <p>Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:</p> <p>(i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) including the date of assessment;</p> <p>(ii) the date of commencement of this drug.</p> <p>A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p> <p>Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.	
	C13958	P13958		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis Continuing treatment - balance of supply Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. The treatment must have been prescribed most recently through the Continuing treatment phase in a quantity which did not seek the full number available in regards to any of: (i) the quantity per dispensing, (ii) repeat prescriptions; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of 24 weeks treatment.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13959	P13959		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis Dose modification Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; AND Patient must be undergoing existing PBS-subsidised treatment with this therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13990	P13990		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score). Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:</p> <p>(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and</p> <p>(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.</p> <p>The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p>	
	C13999	P13999		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis	Compliance with Written

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient - untreated with biological medicine)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent; AND                      Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR                      Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].                      All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.                      The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.                      If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.                      A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p>	
	C14011	P14011		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.                      Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C14014	P14014		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and                      (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment failure.                      A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.                      A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p>	
	C14198	P14198		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements                      Patient must have commenced treatment with this biological medicine for this condition prior to 1 August 2023; AND                      The condition must not have responded inadequately to biological medicine on 4 occasions within the same treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not rest; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months; AND                      Patient must have one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27); AND                      The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; AND                      The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria; AND                      The condition must be sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI); AND                      The condition must have presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent); AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The condition must have BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium); AND                      The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 24 weeks with this drug per authorised course under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.                      The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.                      If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.                      If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.                      If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.                      The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:                      (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and                      (b) C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.                      The baseline BASDAI score and CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3-month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.                      If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met, the reason must be stated in the application. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</p> <p>(b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>The baseline BASDAI score and CRP level must also be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C14199	P14199		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 24 weeks with this drug per authorised course under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.</p> <p>An adequate response to therapy with this biological medicine is defined as a reduction from baseline in the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score by 2 or more units (on a scale of 0-10) and 1 of the following:</p> <p>(a) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or</p> <p>(b) a CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met under an initial treatment restriction, a reduction in the BASDAI score from baseline will suffice for the purposes of administering this continuing treatment restriction.</p> <p>The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same biological medicine in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain an</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				adequate response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.	
	C14208	P14208		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      The condition must not have responded inadequately to biological medicine on 4 occasions within the same treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this biological medicine for this PBS indication more than once in the current treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 16 weeks with this drug under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.                      An application for Initial 2 treatment must indicate whether the patient has demonstrated an adequate response (an absence of treatment failure), failed or experienced an intolerance to the most recent supply of biological medicine treatment.                      A new baseline Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score and C-reactive protein (CRP) level may be provided at the time of this application.                      An adequate response to therapy with this biological medicine is defined as a reduction from baseline in the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score by 2 or more units (on a scale of 0-10) and 1 of the following:                      (a) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or                      (b) a CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent supply of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.                      BASDAI scores and CRP levels must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p> <p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the BASDAI score; and</li> <li>(b) the C-reactive protein (CRP) level.</li> </ul>	
	C14213	P14213		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 3 (Resumption of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not rest; AND</p> <p>Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27); AND</p> <p>The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; AND</p> <p>The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria; AND</p> <p>The condition must be sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI); AND</p> <p>The condition must have presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent); AND</p> <p>The condition must have BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium); AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 16 weeks with this drug under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.                      The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and                      (b) C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.                      The BASDAI score and CRP level must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application.                      If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met, the reason must be stated in the application. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14216	P14216		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (New patient)                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not rest; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27); AND</p> <p>The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; AND</p> <p>The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria; AND</p> <p>The condition must be sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI); AND</p> <p>The condition must have presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent); AND</p> <p>The condition must have BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium); AND</p> <p>The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 16 weeks with this drug under this restriction.</p> <p>Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.</p> <p>The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.</p> <p>If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.</p> <p>If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.</p> <p>If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:</p> <p>(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score of at least 4</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>on a 0-10 scale; and                      (b) C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.                      The baseline BASDAI score and CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3-month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application. If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated CRP level could not be met, the reason must be stated in the application. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The baseline BASDAI score and CRP level must also be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C14217	P14217		<p>Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis                      Initial 1 (New patient), Initial 2 (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.</p>	
	C14483	P14483		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication; AND                      Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.                      Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p> <p>A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.</p>	
	C14486	P14486		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times; AND                      The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR                      The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L;                      AND                      The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age.</p> <p>Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</p> <p>All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ol> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14488	P14488		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14498	P14498		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.</p> <p>The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.</p> <p>If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either</li> <li>(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or</li> <li>(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</li> <li>(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.</p> <p>Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p>	
	C14613	P14613		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis</p> <p>Continuing treatment - balance of supply</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14633	P14633		<p>Severe active rheumatoid arthritis</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;                      AND either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	
	C14653	P14653		Severe Crohn disease Balance of supply for Initial (induction) treatment phases Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. The treatment must have been prescribed in a quantity in the most recent prescription which did not seek the full quantity available in regards to any of: (i) the quantity per dispensing, (ii) repeat prescriptions; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance available under the treatment phase from which the immediately preceding supply was obtained under.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14655	P14655		Ankylosing spondylitis Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.                      An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:                      (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or                      (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or                      (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.                      Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14662	P14662		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of at least 5 years from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND                      Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND                      Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application;</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>AND                      Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:                      (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and                      (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and                      (iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C14670	P14670		Ankylosing spondylitis Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; AND Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis. The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment. If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used. If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication. If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.</p> <p>The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and</li> <li>(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.</li> </ul> <p>The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.</p> <p>If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ul> <p>The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and</li> <li>(ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and</li> <li>(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and</li> <li>(iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.</li> </ul> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>prior the completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C14692	P14692		<p>Ankylosing spondylitis Continuing treatment Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis. The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice). An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following: (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline. Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>assess all future responses to treatment.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C14696	P14696		<p>Severe Crohn disease                      Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - 'grandfather' arrangements                      Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this PBS indication prior to 1 December 2023; AND                      Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months; AND                      Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR                      Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR                      Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine.                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following:                      (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation;                      (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state;                      (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.                      Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or</p> <p>(ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or</p> <p>(iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.</p> <p>All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies were to have been within 4 weeks leading up to commencing the non-PBS subsidised supply of this drug and should have been performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following the last dose of conventional treatment.</p> <p>Where extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine applies, the CDAI must have been at least 220 prior to commencing the non-PBS subsidised supply of this drug.</p> <p>If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.</p> <p>Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.</p>	
	C14698	P14698		<p>Severe Crohn disease</p> <p>Balance of supply for the Continuing (maintenance) treatment phase</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. The treatment must have been prescribed in a quantity in the most recent prescription which did not seek the full quantity available in regards to any of: (i) the quantity per dispensing, (ii) repeat prescriptions; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance available under the treatment phase from which the immediately preceding supply was obtained under.	
	C14709	P14709		Severe Crohn disease Continuing (maintenance) treatment Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>In relation to the immediately preceding supply of this biological medicine, provide at least one of the following which is not more than 4 weeks from the last administered dose:</p> <p>(i) the Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) score, including the date the score was calculated on; or</p> <p>(ii) the unique serial/identifying number and date(s) of pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant.</p>	
	C14710	P14710		<p>Severe Crohn disease                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; AND                      Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR                      Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, together with a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 and that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; AND                      Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; OR                      Patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; OR                      Patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Provide at least one of the following:                      (i) the current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) score, including the date this score was calculated on;                      (ii) confirmation that there is a documented history of intestinal inflammation plus diagnostic imaging/surgical evidence of at least one of: (a) short gut syndrome, (b) ileostomy, (c) colostomy;                      (iii) confirmation that there is a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation from extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine where the CDAI score is at least 220, but below 300.                      Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:                      (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or                      (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or                      (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.                      Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.	
	C14711	P14711		Severe Crohn disease Extended induction period (optional) from weeks 12 to 24 Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have experienced an inadequate therapeutic benefit following at least one of: (i) dosing with 45 mg daily in the initial 12-week induction period, (ii) dosing with 15 mg daily. Patient must be at least 18 years of age.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14721	P14721		Severe Crohn disease Initial 1 (induction treatment covering the first 12 weeks in a patient untreated with biological medicine) Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; AND Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months; AND                      Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR                      Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR                      Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following:                      (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation;                      (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state;                      (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.                      Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or</p> <p>(ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or</p> <p>(iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.</p> <p>All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 4 weeks of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.</p> <p>If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.</p> <p>Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.</p>	
	C14728	P14728		<p>Severe Crohn disease Continuing (maintenance) treatment Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient; OR The condition must have not met the improvements specified above due to the prescribed dose being too low - this authority application seeks higher dosing. Patient must be at least 18 years of age. The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice). In relation to the immediately preceding supply of this biological medicine, provide at least one of the following which is not more than 4 weeks from the last administered dose: (i) the Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) score, including the date the score was calculated on; or (ii) the unique serial/identifying number and date(s) of pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant.	
	C14734	P14734		Severe Crohn disease Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must not have on a previous occasion failed to provide the patient with an adequate response during the current treatment cycle.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      In relation to the biological medicine prescribed immediately before this one, provide at least one of the following which is not more than 4 weeks from the last administered dose:                      (i) the Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) score, including the date the score was calculated on; or                      (ii) the unique serial/identifying number and date(s) of pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; or                      (iii) confirmation that a severe intolerance occurred that resulted in the cessation of treatment.</p>	
Ursodeoxycholic acid	C9032			Primary biliary cholangitis (previously known as Primary biliary cirrhosis)	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9032
Ustekinumab	C6696	P6696		Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot -	Compliance with Authority Required

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	procedures
	C8891	P8891		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Continuing treatment, Whole body                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 1 repeat will be authorised.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>patient's condition.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.                      Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.                      It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C8987	P8987		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug; AND                      AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or</li> <li>(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.</li> </ul> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 1 repeat will be authorised.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</li> <li>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.</li> </ul> <p>The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.</p> <p>Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.</p> <p>The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.</p> <p>It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C9063	P9063		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Continuing treatment - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C9116	P9116		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug;                      AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and                      either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50%</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment restriction.	
	C9122	P9122		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.                      Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.                      The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:                      an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and                      either                      (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or                      (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or                      (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C9160	P9160		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.</p>	
	C9175	P9175		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and                      either of the following:                      (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or                      (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:                      (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.</p> <p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C9176	P9176		<p>Severe psoriatic arthritis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR                      Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR                      The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND                      The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).                      All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.                      If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.                      Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker</p>	<p>Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>will be used to determine response.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C9655	P9655		<p>Severe Crohn disease                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must not exceed a total of 2 doses to be administered at weeks 0 and 8 under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and                      (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:                      (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or                      (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and                      (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and                      (iv) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.                      Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.                      A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.                      Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period. To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.</p> <p>Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C9656	P9656		<p>Severe Crohn disease                      Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; AND                      Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR                      Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR                      Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, together with a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 and that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; AND                      Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; OR                      Patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; OR                      Patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient; AND                      The treatment must not exceed a total of 2 doses to be administered at weeks 0 and 8 under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and                      (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                      (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and                      (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the response criterion, if relevant; and                      (iii) the date of the most recent clinical assessment.                      Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:                      (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or                      (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or                      (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.                      Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.                      A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.                      Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.                      Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period. Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.                      An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C9657	P9657		<p>Severe Crohn disease Continuing treatment Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                      (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or                      (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and                      (iii) the date of clinical assessment.                      All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.                      An application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.                      The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.                      Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.</p> <p>Where an inadequate number of repeats are requested at the time of the application to complete a course of 24 weeks treatment, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend continuing treatment beyond 24 months.</p>	
	C9710	P9710		<p>Severe Crohn disease Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; AND Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; AND Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months; AND                      The treatment must not exceed a total of 2 doses to be administered at weeks 0 and 8 under this restriction; AND                      Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR                      Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR                      Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.</p> <p>Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and                      (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                      (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and                      (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and                      (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and                      (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment.</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation;</li> <li>(b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state;</li> <li>(c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.</li> </ul> <p>Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or</li> <li>(ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or</li> <li>(iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.</li> </ul> <p>Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.</p> <p>A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.</p> <p>Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.</p> <p>Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period. All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.</p> <p>Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C9711	P9711		<p>Severe Crohn disease                      Balance of supply                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment.	
	C11119	P11119		Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Must be treated by a dermatologist. An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing: (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or                      (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.</p> <p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</li> <li>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</li> <li>(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C11120	P11120		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years ) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	
	C11145	P11145		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C11153	P11153		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.</p> <p>An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</li> <li>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</li> <li>(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.	
	C11161	P11161		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      The condition must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C12285	P12285		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Balance of supply - Continuing treatment (Whole body, or, face/hand/foot)</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing current PBS-subsidised treatment with this biological medicine, but the full number of repeats available under the continuing treatment phase was not prescribed.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C12334	P12334		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis</p> <p>Balance of supply - Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment (Whole body, or, face/hand/foot)</p> <p>Must be treated by a dermatologist; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing current PBS-subsidised treatment with this biological medicine, but has received insufficient therapy with this biological medicine to complete 3 doses available under any of the initial treatment phases (regardless of the affected body area): (i) Initial 1, (ii) Initial 2, (iii) Initial 3.</p> <p>The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of 3 doses available under any of the initial treatment phases.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13927	P13927		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 8 under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.                      An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting</p>	



Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p> <p>Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.</p> <p>Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.</p>	
	C13952	P13952		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis</p> <p>Continuing treatment - balance of supply</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].</p> <p>Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; AND</p> <p>The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13955	P13955		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis</p> <p>Initial treatment - initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine of more than 5 years)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR                      Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); AND                      The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 8 under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.                      All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.                      The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.                      An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must</p>	<p>procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p> <p>Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.</p> <p>Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.</p>	
	C13988	P13988		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent; AND                      Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR                      Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); AND                      The treatment must not exceed a single dose to be administered at week 8 under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].                      All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.</p>	

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.</p> <p>Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 1 pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.</p>	
	C14009	P14009		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis</p> <p>Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2023; AND                      Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application; AND                      The condition must have responded inadequately to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to the above therapy leading to permanent treatment discontinuation; AND                      The condition must have responded inadequately to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      The condition must have responded inadequately to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for at least 3 consecutive months prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      The condition must have responded inadequately to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, followed by an inadequate response to at least 3 consecutive months of treatment with an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, prior to treatment initiation with this drug; OR                      Patient must have experienced a severe intolerance to each of the above 3 therapies leading to permanent treatment discontinuation; AND                      Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR                      Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR                      Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition where a Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>available; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:                      (i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) including the date of assessment;                      (ii) the date of commencement of this drug.                      A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.                      For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.                      The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.                      Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.                      Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p>	
	C14018	P14018		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Continuing treatment                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be at least 18 years of age.                      Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.                      Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.                      At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.                      A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the</p>	



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.	
	C14415	P14415		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient)                      Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.                      Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.                      Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.</p> <p>The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:</p> <p>(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:</p> <p>(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or</p> <p>(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;</p> <p>(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.</p> <p>(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</p> <p>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:</p> <p>(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</p> <p>(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14442	P14442		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient)                      Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate); AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.</p> <p>The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:</p> <p>(a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.</p> <p>(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.</p> <p>(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and</p> <p>(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:</p> <p>(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and</p> <p>(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.</p>	
	C14543	P14543		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial 1 treatment (Whole body) - biological medicine-naive patient                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      Patient must be undergoing treatment for the first time with PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this PBS indication; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR                      The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND                      Patient must have lesions present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.</p> <p>Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>The following indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior phototherapy/methotrexate/acitretin therapy:</p> <p>(a) A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably when the patient was on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the last pre-requisite therapy.</p> <p>A PASI assessment must have been completed for each pre-requisite treatment trialled, preferably when the patient was on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of that pre-requisite treatment. Provide in this authority application, and document in the patient's medical records, each of:</p> <p>(i) the name of each prior therapy trialled that meets the above requirements - state at least 2;</p> <p>(ii) the date of commencement and cessation of each prior therapy trialled, as well as the dosage (for drug therapies);</p> <p>(iii) the PASI score that followed each prior therapy trialled;</p> <p>(iv) the date the PASI scores were determined.</p> <p>Provide a baseline PASI score to be referenced in any future authority applications that continue treatment. This PASI score may be any of: (i) a current PASI score, (ii) a PASI score present prior to, or, after a pre-requisite non-biological medicine.</p>	
	C14558	P14558		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Continuing treatment (Whole body) - treatment covering week 28 and onwards Must be treated by a dermatologist.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR                      The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND                      Patient must have been assessed for response to treatment after at least 12 weeks treatment with the preceding supply of this biological medicine; AND                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      The assessment of response to treatment must be provided in this application and documented in the patient's medical records.                      The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.</p>	
	C14572	P14572		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial 3 treatment (Whole body, or, face/hand/foot) - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle; AND                      The condition must be affecting the whole body - all subsequent authority</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>applications to this application will be made under treatment phases that feature the words 'whole body'; OR                      The condition must be limited to the face/hand/foot - all subsequent authority applications to this application will be made under treatment phases that feature the words 'face, hand, foot'; AND                      Patient must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15; OR                      The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR                      The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p>	
	C14573	P14573		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis                      Initial 2 treatment (Face, hand, foot) - Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years                      Must be treated by a dermatologist.                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug more than once during the current treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment 3 times for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR                      The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Where the patient is changing from treatment with etanercept a baseline PASI measurement must be provided with this authority application.                      Response to preceding supply:                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      Change in therapy:                      If the patient is changing therapy, in relation to the biological medicine that the patient is changing from, state whether the patient is changing therapy because:                      (i) there is an absence of an adequate response to that treatment; or                      (ii) there was an intolerance to that treatment; or                      (iii) there was an adequate response, but a change in treatment has been made for reasons other than the 2 mentioned above                      Recommencing therapy:                      If the patient is recommencing therapy, in relation to the last administered dose, state whether there was:                      (i) an absence of an adequate response; or                      (ii) an intolerance to that treatment; or                      (iii) an adequate response, but a break in therapy was necessary for reasons other than the 2 mentioned above.                      The assessment of response to treatment and the reason for changing therapy must</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				be provided in this application and documented in the patient's medical records.	
	C14628	P14628		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis            Continuing treatment (Face, hand, foot) - treatment covering week 28 and onwards            Must be treated by a dermatologist.            Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; AND            The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR            The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND            Patient must have been assessed for response to treatment after at least 12 weeks treatment with the preceding supply of this biological medicine; AND            Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment; AND            Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.            The authority application must be made in writing and must include:            (1) a completed authority prescription form; and            (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).            An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:            (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or            (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.            The assessment of response to treatment must be provided in this application and documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures
	C14636	P14636		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis            Initial 1 treatment (Face, hand, foot) - biological medicine-naive patient            Must be treated by a dermatologist.            Patient must be undergoing treatment for the first time with PBS-subsidised</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>biological medicine for this PBS indication; AND                      The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR                      The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND                      Patient must have the plaque or plaques of the face, or palm of hand or sole of foot present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis; AND                      Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.                      Patient must be under 18 years of age.                      Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.                      Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.                      Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The following indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior phototherapy/methotrexate/acitretin therapy:                      (a) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling being rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the last pre-requisite therapy; or                      (b) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the last pre-requisite therapy Provide in this authority application, and document in the patient's medical records, each of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the name of each prior therapy trialled that meets the above requirements - state at least 2;</li> <li>(ii) the date of commencement and cessation of each prior therapy trialled, as well as the dosage (for drug therapies);</li> <li>(iii) whether failure type (a) or (b) as described above occurred for each prior therapy trialled;</li> <li>(iv) the dates that response assessments were determined.</li> </ul> <p>Provide in this authority application at least one of the following to act as a baseline measurement and be referenced in any future authority applications that continue treatment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(v) for each of erythema, thickness and scaling, which of these are rated as severe or very severe (at least 2 must be rated as severe/very severe);</li> <li>(vi) the percentage area of skin (combined area of face, hands and feet) affected by this condition (must be at least 30%) prior to treatment with biological medicine.</li> </ul>	
	C14643	P14643		<p>Severe chronic plaque psoriasis Initial 2 treatment (Whole body) - Change of treatment, or, recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years Must be treated by a dermatologist. Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug more than once during the current treatment cycle; AND Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment 3 times for this condition within this treatment cycle; AND The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate; AND Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patient must be under 18 years of age.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) a completed authority prescription form; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      Where the patient is changing from treatment with etanercept a baseline PASI measurement must be provided with this authority application.                      Response to preceding supply:                      An adequate response to treatment is defined as:                      A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.                      Change in therapy:                      If the patient is changing therapy, in relation to the biological medicine that the patient is changing from, state whether the patient is changing therapy because:                      (i) there is an absence of an adequate response to that treatment; or                      (ii) there was an intolerance to that treatment; or                      (iii) there was an adequate response, but a change in treatment has been made for reasons other than the 2 mentioned above                      Recommencing therapy:                      If the patient is recommencing therapy, in relation to the last administered dose, state whether there was:                      (i) an absence of an adequate response; or                      (ii) an intolerance to that treatment; or                      (iii) an adequate response, but a break in therapy was necessary for reasons other than the 2 mentioned above.                      The assessment of response to treatment and the reason for changing therapy must be provided in this application and documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C14758	P14758		<p>Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease                      Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)                      Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; AND                      Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:                      (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and                      (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:                      (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and                      (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.                      Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised</p> <p>Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.</p> <p>Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.</p>	
	C14787	P14787		<p>Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease</p> <p>Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)</p> <p>Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; AND Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].</p> <p>Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.</p> <p>Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats. An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised. Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.</p>	
	C14801	P14801		<p>Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease                      Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR                      Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; AND                      The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].	
	C14802	P14802		Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements Patient must have had prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment: (1) confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; (2) an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula; AND Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2024; AND Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application; AND Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition if received at least 12 weeks of initial non-PBS-subsidised therapy. Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. The authority application must be made in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes: (i) the completed baseline Fistula Assessment Form prior to initiating treatment including the date of assessment; (ii) the completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment demonstrating the patient's adequate response to treatment if the patient has received at least 12 weeks of treatment. An adequate response is defined as:	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or</p> <p>(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks. No repeats will be authorised for patients transitioning from non-PBS-subsidised to PBS-subsidised treatment who have only received the first infusion of ustekinumab. The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.</p>	
	C14806	P14806		<p>Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug. Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].</p> <p>The authority application must be made in writing and must include:</p> <p>(1) a completed authority prescription form; and</p> <p>(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>An adequate response is defined as:</p> <p>(a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or</p> <p>(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.	
Valaciclovir	C5940	P5940		Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes Suppressive therapy Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5940
	C5960	P5960		Initial moderate to severe genital herpes Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5960
	C5961	P5961		Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes Episodic treatment Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5961
	C5962	P5962		Herpes zoster The treatment must be administered within 72 hours of the onset of the rash.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5962
	C5968	P5968		Herpes zoster ophthalmicus	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5968

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C5975			Cytomegalovirus infection and disease Prophylaxis Patient must have undergone a renal transplant; AND Patient must be at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5975
	C9267			Cytomegalovirus infection and disease Prophylaxis Patient must have undergone a renal transplant; AND Patient must be at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9267
Valganciclovir	C4980			Cytomegalovirus retinitis Patient must have HIV infection.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4980
	C4989			Cytomegalovirus infection and disease Prophylaxis Patient must be a solid organ transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4989
	C9316			Cytomegalovirus infection and disease Prophylaxis Patient must be a solid organ transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9316
Valine with carbohydrate	C5571			Maple syrup urine disease	
Valsartan		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Valsartan with hydrochlorothiazide	C4361	P4361		Hypertension The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR	

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.	
	C4374	P4374		Hypertension The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.	
	C14255	P14255		Hypertension The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.	
	C14311	P14311		Hypertension The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient; AND The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy; AND The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.	
Vancomycin	C5636			Antibiotic associated pseudomembranous colitis The condition must be due to Clostridium difficile; AND Patient must have an intolerance to metronidazole.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5660			Antibiotic associated pseudomembranous colitis The condition must be due to Clostridium difficile; AND The condition must be unresponsive to metronidazole.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5716	P5716		Endophthalmitis	
	C5717	P5717		Endocarditis The treatment must be for prophylaxis; AND Patient must be hypersensitive to penicillin.	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C5769	P5769		Infection The treatment must be initiated in a hospital; AND The condition must be one in which vancomycin is an appropriate antibiotic.	
	C5801			Endocarditis The treatment must be for prophylaxis; AND Patient must be hypersensitive to penicillin.	
Varenicline	C6871			Nicotine dependence Commencement of a short-term (12 weeks or 24 weeks) course of treatment The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have indicated they are ready to cease smoking; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug per 12-month period. Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program or is about to enter such a program at the time PBS-subsidised treatment is initiated. Details of the support and counselling program must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment is initiated. Clinical review is recommended within 2 to 3 weeks of the initial prescription being requested.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6871
	C6885	P6885		Nicotine dependence Completion of a short-term (24 weeks) course of treatment The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during this current course of treatment; AND Patient must have ceased smoking in the process of completing an initial 12-weeks or ceased smoking following an initial 12-weeks of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in the current course of treatment. Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6885

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C7483	P7483		<p>comprehensive support and counselling program.</p> <p>Nicotine dependence                      Continuation of a short-term (12 weeks or 24 weeks) course of treatment                      The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking; AND                      The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND                      Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug during this current course of treatment.                      Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 7483</p>
Vedolizumab	C12078	P12078		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis                      Continuing treatment with subcutaneous form or switching from intravenous form to subcutaneous form                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR                      Patient must have received this drug in the intravenous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the vedolizumab intravenous form continuing treatment restriction; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction;                      AND                      Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR                      Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug in the intravenous form; AND                      Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p> <p>Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p>	
	C12178	P12178		<p>Severe Crohn disease</p> <p>Continuing treatment with subcutaneous form or switching from intravenous form to subcutaneous form</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition; OR Patient must have received this drug in the intravenous form as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition under the vedolizumab intravenous form continuing treatment restriction; AND Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction; AND Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient; OR Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug in the intravenous form; AND Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment. Patient must be aged 18 years or older. Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following: (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and</p> <p>(iii) the date of clinical assessment.</p> <p>An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.</p> <p>Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.</p> <p>If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p> <p>Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.</p> <p>A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.</p> <p>At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>If fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete 24 weeks treatment may be requested by telephone or electronically via the Online PBS Authorities system and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will immediate assessment approvals be granted for continuing authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the continuing</p>	

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				treatment period.	
	C12242	P12242		<p>Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis</p> <p>Initial treatment with subcutaneous form</p> <p>Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].</p> <p>Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 1 (new patient); OR</p> <p>Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years); OR</p> <p>Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); OR</p> <p>Patient must have a concurrent authority application for the intravenous infusion for this condition under either Initial 1 (new patient), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); AND</p> <p>Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.</p> <p>Patient must be aged 18 years or older.</p> <p>Where two initial doses of vedolizumab (at weeks 0 and 2) are administered via intravenous infusion, initial treatment with subcutaneous form will commence at week 6. The maximum listed quantity and 2 repeats should be requested to provide for weeks 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16.</p> <p>Where three initial doses of vedolizumab (at weeks 0, 2 and 6) is administered via intravenous infusion, initial treatment with subcutaneous form will commence at week 14 (8 weeks after the third dose). A maximum quantity with no repeats should</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>be requested to provide for weeks 14 and 16.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.                      If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.</p>	
	C12576	P12576		<p>Severe Crohn disease                      Initial treatment with subcutaneous form                      Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR                      Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].                      Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 1 (new patient); OR                      Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5</p>	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>years); OR                      Patient must have received at least 2 of the 3 initial intravenous infusions with this drug for this condition at weeks 0, 2 and 6 under Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); OR                      Patient must have a concurrent authority application for the intravenous infusion for this condition under either Initial 1 (new patient), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); AND                      Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.                      Patient must be aged 18 years or older.                      Where two initial doses of vedolizumab (at weeks 0 and 2) are administered via intravenous infusion, initial treatment with subcutaneous form will commence at week 6. The maximum listed quantity and 2 repeats should be requested to provide for weeks 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16.                      Where three initial doses of vedolizumab (at weeks 0, 2 and 6) is administered via intravenous infusion, initial treatment with subcutaneous form will commence at week 14 (8 weeks after the third dose). A maximum quantity with no repeats should be requested to provide for weeks 14 and 16.                      The authority application must be made in writing and must include:                      (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and                      (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).                      The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.                      Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the</p>	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.	
	C13236	P13236		Severe Crohn disease Balance of supply - subcutaneous form Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment with subcutaneous form to complete 14 to 16 weeks Initial treatment (intravenous and subcutaneous inclusive); OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment to complete 24 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of doses up to 14 to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial treatment - subcutaneous form; OR The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment - subcutaneous form.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13237	P13237		Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis Balance of supply - subcutaneous form Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]. Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment with subcutaneous form to complete 14 to 16 weeks Initial treatment	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				(intravenous and subcutaneous inclusive); OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment to complete 24 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of doses up to 14 to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial treatment - subcutaneous form; OR The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under Continuing treatment - subcutaneous form.	
Vemurafenib	C6013	P6013		Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma Continuing treatment Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug; AND Patient must have stable or responding disease.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6013
	C10157	P10157		Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma Initial treatment The condition must be positive for a BRAF V600 mutation; AND The condition must not have been treated previously with PBS-subsidised BRAF inhibitor therapy for unresectable Stage III or Stage IV disease; OR Patient must have developed intolerance to other BRAF inhibitors of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; AND Patient must not have experienced disease progression whilst on adjuvant BRAF inhibitor treatment or disease recurrence within 6 months of completion of adjuvant BRAF inhibitor with MEK inhibitor treatment if previously treated for resected Stage IIIB, IIIC or IIID melanoma; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 10157
Venetoclax	C10995	P10995		Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) Dose modification The treatment must be for dose titration purposes.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11017	P11017		Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) First continuing treatment (treatment cycles 2 to 6 inclusive) of first-line therapy Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for	Compliance with Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				this condition; AND The treatment must be in combination with obinutuzumab (refer to Product Information for timing of obinutuzumab and venetoclax doses); AND The treatment must cease upon disease progression.	procedures
	C11069	P11069		Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be in combination with rituximab for up to a maximum of 6 cycles, followed by monotherapy; AND The treatment must be ceased on disease progression or on completion of 24 months of PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction with this drug for this condition, whichever comes first.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C11073	P11073		Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) Second and final continuing treatment prescription (treatment cycles 7 to 12 inclusive) of first-line therapy Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must cease upon disease progression; OR The treatment must cease upon completion of 12 cycles of treatment with this drug for this condition, whichever comes first.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C12462	P12462		Acute Myeloid Leukaemia The condition must be previously untreated at the time of initiation with this drug (except for essential treatment with hydroxyurea or leukapheresis); AND Patient must not be considered eligible for standard intensive remission induction chemotherapy at the time of initiation with this drug; AND The treatment must be used in combination with azacitidine (refer to Product Information for timing of azacitidine and venetoclax doses); AND Patient must not have progressive disease while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				The condition must not be acute promyelocytic leukaemia. Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle. If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.	
	C14340			Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) Initial treatment in first-line therapy - Dose titration (weeks 1 to 4 of a 5-week ramp-up schedule) The condition must be untreated with drug treatment at the time of the first dose of this drug; OR Patient must have developed an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal following use of another drug PBS indicated as first-line drug treatment of CLL/SLL; AND The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition; AND The treatment must be in combination with obinutuzumab (refer to Product Information for timing of obinutuzumab and venetoclax doses).	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14776			Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) Dose titration for relapsed/refractory disease The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition. Patient must not be undergoing retreatment with this drug where any of: (i) prior treatment of CLL/SLL with this same drug was unable to prevent disease progression; (ii) 24 months of PBS-subsidised treatment has been administered with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Venlafaxine	C5650			Major depressive disorders	
Verapamil		P14238		The condition must be stable for the prescriber to consider the listed maximum quantity of this medicine suitable for this patient.	
Vericiguat	C13561			Chronic heart failure Continuing treatment Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include a beta-blocker, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; AND The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an ACE inhibitor, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an angiotensin II antagonist, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an angiotensin receptor with neprilysin inhibitor combination therapy unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 13561
	C13562			Chronic heart failure Initial treatment Must be treated by a cardiologist; OR Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has been directed to prescribe this medicine by a cardiologist. Patient must be symptomatic with NYHA classes II, III or IV; AND Patient must have a documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45%; AND The condition must be stabilised following a decompensation event that required at least one of: (i) hospitalisation in the past 6 months, (ii) intravenous diuretic therapy	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				in the past three months; AND Patient must not have clinical signs of fluid overload; AND Patient must not have received intravenous treatment for fluid overload in the previous 24 hours; AND Patient must not have a systolic blood pressure less than 100 mmHg; AND The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include a beta-blocker, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; AND The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an ACE inhibitor, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an angiotensin II antagonist, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an angiotensin receptor with neprilysin inhibitor combination therapy unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated.	
	C13621			Chronic heart failure Grandfather treatment Must be treated by a cardiologist; OR Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has been directed to prescribe this medicine by a cardiologist. Patient must have received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2022; AND Patient must have been symptomatic with NYHA classes II, III or IV prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have had a documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND The condition must have been, at the time of initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, stabilised following a decompensation event that required at	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				least one of: (i) hospitalisation in the 6 months prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised drug for this PBS indication, (ii) intravenous diuretic therapy in the three months prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised drug for this PBS indication; AND Patient must not have had clinical signs of fluid overload at the time of initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have received intravenous treatment in the 24 hours prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have a systolic blood pressure less than 100 mmHg; AND The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include a beta-blocker, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; AND The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an ACE inhibitor, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an angiotensin II antagonist, unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR The treatment must be an add-on therapy to optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include an angiotensin receptor with neprilysin inhibitor combination therapy unless contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated.	
Vigabatrin	C4929			Epileptic seizures The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4929
Vildagliptin	C6346			Diabetes mellitus type 2 The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6346

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.</p> <p>The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.</p> <p>Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:</p> <p>(a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or</p> <p>(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.</p> <p>The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p>	
	C6363			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with metformin; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR</p> <p>Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6363</p>

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>therapy.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.</p>	
	C6376			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      The treatment must be in combination with insulin; AND                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6376

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.	
Vildagliptin with metformin	C6333			Diabetes mellitus type 2 Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6333

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.</p>	
	C6344			<p>Diabetes mellitus type 2                      The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea; AND                      Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR                      Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.                      The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.                      The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.                      Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:                      (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or                      (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.                      The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.                      A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being</p>	<p>Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6344</p>



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.	
	C6357			Diabetes mellitus type 2 Continuing Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and vildagliptin.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6357
	C6443			Diabetes mellitus type 2 The treatment must be in combination with insulin; AND Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated. Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances: (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months. The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6443

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

<b>Listed Drug</b>	<b>Circumstances Code</b>	<b>Purposes Code</b>	<b>Conditions Code</b>	<b>Circumstances and Purposes</b>	<b>Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)</b>
Vinorelbine	C4242			Locally advanced or metastatic non-small cell lung cancer	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C4272			Advanced breast cancer Patient must have failed standard prior therapy, which includes an anthracycline.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Vismodegib	C7491			Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma (BCC) Initial treatment or Continuing treatment – balance of supply Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; AND The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13175			Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma (BCC) Initial treatment The condition must be inappropriate for surgery; AND The condition must be inappropriate for curative radiotherapy; AND Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor for this condition; OR Patient must have developed intolerance to another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; AND Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction. The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include: (a) Details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the histological confirmation of BCC and whether the condition is metastatic or locally advanced; and (b) In patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician that surgery is inappropriate; and	Compliance with Written Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>(c) In patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a radiation oncologist that curative radiotherapy is inappropriate. The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. If the application is made in writing, it is recommended that the application is submitted no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria. All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records. If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) A completed authority prescription form; and</li> <li>(ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</li> </ul> <p>Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or</li> <li>(ii) Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or</li> <li>(iii) Medical contraindication to surgery.</li> </ul> <p>Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or</li> <li>(ii) Limitations due to location of tumour; or</li> <li>(iii) Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or</li> <li>(iv) Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC.</li> </ul> <p>For patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery and written confirmation from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy should be kept in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C13268			Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma (BCC)	Compliance with Written

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Continuing treatment                      Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND                      The condition must remain inappropriate for surgery; AND                      The condition must remain inappropriate for curative radiotherapy; AND                      Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment under this restriction.</p> <p>The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:                      (a) Confirmation from the treating doctor that the disease has not progressed; and                      (b) In patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician that the condition remains inappropriate for surgery; or written confirmation from a radiation oncologist that the condition remains inappropriate for curative radiotherapy.</p> <p>The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. If the application is made in writing, it is recommended that the application is submitted no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria. All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:                      (i) A completed authority prescription form; and                      (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).</p> <p>Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:                      (i) Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or                      (ii) Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue</p>	<p>Authority Required procedures</p>

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				transfer); or (iii) Medical contraindication to surgery. Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as: (i) Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or (ii) Limitations due to location of tumour; or (iii) Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or (iv) Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC. For patients with locally advanced BCC, written confirmation from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery or written confirmation from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy should be kept in the patient's medical records.	
Vitamins, minerals and trace elements formula	C7275			Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet; AND Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations. Patient must be aged 3 years or older.	
Vitamins, minerals and trace elements with carbohydrate	C6152			Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet; AND Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations. Patient must be an infant or a child.	
	C6159			Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet; AND Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations. Patient must be aged 3 years or older.	

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
Voriconazole	C4683	P4683		Serious invasive mycosis infections Treatment and maintenance therapy The treatment must be for invasive mycosis infections other than definite or probable invasive aspergillosis.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C4685	P4685		Prophylaxis of invasive fungal infections including both yeasts and moulds Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to anticipated neutropenia (an absolute neutrophil count less than 500 cells per cubic millimetre) for at least 10 days whilst receiving chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukaemia or myelodysplastic syndrome; OR Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to having acute graft versus host disease (GVHD) grade II, III or IV, or, extensive chronic GVHD, whilst receiving intensive immunosuppressive therapy after allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant; OR Patient must be undergoing allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant using either bone marrow from an unrelated donor or umbilical cord blood (related or unrelated), and, be considered to be at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection during the neutropenic phase prior to engraftment.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5624			Serious fungal infections Treatment and maintenance therapy The condition must be caused by <i>Scedosporium</i> species; OR The condition must be caused by <i>Fusarium</i> species.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5692	P5692		Serious <i>Candida</i> infections Treatment and maintenance therapy The condition must be caused by species not susceptible to fluconazole; OR The condition must be resistant to fluconazole; OR Patient must be unable to tolerate fluconazole.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5725	P5725		Definite or probable invasive aspergillosis Treatment and maintenance therapy Patient must be immunocompromised.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
	C5734			Serious invasive mycosis infections Treatment and maintenance therapy The treatment must be for invasive mycosis infections other than definite or probable invasive aspergillosis.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5748	P5748		Serious fungal infections Treatment and maintenance therapy The condition must be caused by <i>Scedosporium</i> species; OR The condition must be caused by <i>Fusarium</i> species.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5813			Definite or probable invasive aspergillosis Treatment and maintenance therapy Patient must be immunocompromised.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C5814			Serious <i>Candida</i> infections Treatment and maintenance therapy The condition must be caused by species not susceptible to fluconazole; OR The condition must be resistant to fluconazole; OR Patient must be unable to tolerate fluconazole.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Vorinostat	C13177	P13177		Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma Initial treatment Patient must have received systemic treatment with chemotherapy; AND Patient must demonstrate relapsed or chemotherapy-refractory disease; AND Patient must be ineligible for stem cell transplant; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment) or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail. If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Advice).	
	C13246	P13246		<p>Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma</p> <p>Continuing treatment</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Vosoritide	C13929			<p>achondroplasia</p> <p>Grandfather treatment (transition from non-PBS subsidised treatment)</p> <p>Patient must have a diagnosis of achondroplasia, confirmed by appropriate genetic testing; AND</p> <p>Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised vosoritide treatment for this condition prior to 1 May 2023; AND</p> <p>Patient must not have evidence of growth plate closure demonstrated by at least one of the following: i) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 6 months of this application if puberty has commenced; ii) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 2 years of commencing treatment if puberty has not commenced; iii) an annual growth velocity of greater than 1.5 cm/year as assessed over a period of at least 6 months.</p> <p>Must be treated by a medical specialist, experienced in the management of achondroplasia; OR</p> <p>Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a medical specialist experienced in the management of achondroplasia.</p> <p>At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength(s) to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, adequate for 4 weeks, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.</p> <p>Appropriate genetic testing constitutes testing for FGFR3 gene mutation.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>In patients where puberty has not commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 2 years of commencing treatment with vosoritide. X-rays and dates (date commenced treatment and date of X-ray) must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p> <p>Additional radiographic evidence is not required until patient has begun puberty.</p> <p>In patients where puberty has commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 6 months of completing an authority application for vosoritide. X-ray and date taken must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C13977			<p>achondroplasia                      Initial treatment                      Patient must have a diagnosis of achondroplasia, confirmed by appropriate genetic testing; AND                      Patient must not have evidence of growth plate closure demonstrated by at least one of the following: i) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 6 months of this application if puberty has commenced; ii) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 2 years of commencing treatment if puberty has not commenced; iii) an annual growth velocity of greater than 1.5 cm/year as assessed over a period of at least 6 months.                      Must be treated by a medical specialist, experienced in the management of achondroplasia; OR                      Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a medical specialist experienced in the management of achondroplasia.                      At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength(s) to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, adequate for 4 weeks, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.                      Appropriate genetic testing constitutes testing for FGFR3 gene mutation.                      In patients where puberty has not commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 2 years of commencing</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>treatment with vosoritide. X-rays and dates (date commenced treatment and date of X-ray) must be documented in the patient's medical records. Additional radiographic evidence is not required until patient has begun puberty. In patients where puberty has commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 6 months of completing an authority application for vosoritide. X-ray and date taken must be documented in the patient's medical records.</p>	
	C13998			<p>achondroplasia Continuing treatment Patient must have received PBS subsidised vosoritide treatment for this condition; AND Patient must not have evidence of growth plate closure demonstrated by at least one of the following: i) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 6 months of this application if puberty has commenced; ii) bilateral lower extremity X-rays (proximal tibia, distal femur) taken within 2 years of commencing treatment if puberty has not commenced; iii) an annual growth velocity of greater than 1.5 cm/year as assessed over a period of at least 6 months. Must be treated by a medical specialist, experienced in the management of achondroplasia; OR Must be treated by a paediatrician in consultation with a medical specialist experienced in the management of achondroplasia. At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength(s) to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, adequate for 4 weeks, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised. In patients where puberty has not commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 2 years of commencing treatment with vosoritide. X-rays and dates (date commenced treatment and date of X-ray) must be documented in the patient's medical records. Additional radiographic evidence is not required until patient has begun puberty.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				In patients where puberty has commenced, radiographic evidence that epiphyses have not closed must be obtained within 6 months of completing an authority application for vosoritide. X-ray and date taken must be documented in the patient's medical records.	
Whey protein formula supplemented with amino acids, long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids, vitamins and minerals, and low in protein, phosphate, potassium and lactose	C6190			Chronic renal failure Patient must be an infant or a young child. Patient must require treatment with a low protein and a low phosphorus diet; OR Patient must require treatment with a low protein, low phosphorus and low potassium diet.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6190
Whey protein formula supplemented with amino acids, vitamins and minerals, and low in protein, phosphate, potassium and lactose	C6190			Chronic renal failure Patient must be an infant or a young child. Patient must require treatment with a low protein and a low phosphorus diet; OR Patient must require treatment with a low protein, low phosphorus and low potassium diet.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6190
Zanubrutinib	C12495			Mantle cell lymphoma Initial treatment The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy; AND Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must be untreated with Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy; OR Patient must have developed intolerance to another Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, when treated for this PBS indication.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C12500			Mantle cell lymphoma Continuing treatment The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND	Compliance with Authority Required

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must not have developed disease progression while being treated with this drug for this condition.	procedures
	C12999			Waldenstrom macroglobulinaemia Continuing treatment The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; AND Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C13008			Waldenstrom macroglobulinaemia Initial treatment The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior chemo-immunotherapy; OR Patient must be unsuitable for treatment with chemo-immunotherapy, defined by a Cumulative Illness Rating Scale of 6 or greater, if untreated (i.e. treatment-naive) for this condition; AND The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition; AND Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less; AND Patient must be untreated with a Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition; OR Patient must have developed intolerance to another Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, when treated for this condition.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
	C14337			Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) First line drug treatment of this indication The condition must be untreated with drug treatment at the time of the first dose of this drug; OR	Compliance with Authority Required procedures

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
Circumstances, purposes and conditions **Part 1**

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				<p>Patient must have developed an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal following use of another drug PBS indicated as first-line drug treatment of CLL/SLL; AND</p> <p>The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication.</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing initial treatment with this drug - this is the first prescription for this drug; OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment with this drug - the condition has not progressed whilst the patient has actively been on this drug.</p>	
	C14788			<p>Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)</p> <p>Treatment of relapsed/refractory disease</p> <p>The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy; AND</p> <p>The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition; AND</p> <p>The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication.</p> <p>Patient must not be undergoing retreatment (second/subsequent treatment course) with this drug where prior treatment of CLL/SLL with this same drug was unable to prevent disease progression; AND</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing treatment through this treatment phase listing for the first time (initial treatment); OR</p> <p>Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment through this treatment phase listing, with disease progression being absent.</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures
Zidovudine	C4454			<p>HIV infection</p> <p>Continuing</p> <p>Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection; AND</p>	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4454

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

<b>Listed Drug</b>	<b>Circumstances Code</b>	<b>Purposes Code</b>	<b>Conditions Code</b>	<b>Circumstances and Purposes</b>	<b>Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)</b>
				The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.	
	C4512			HIV infection Initial Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive; AND The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4512
Ziprasidone	C4246			Schizophrenia	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4246
	C5742			Acute mania or mixed episodes The condition must be associated with bipolar I disorder; AND The treatment must be as monotherapy; AND The treatment must be limited to up to 6 months per episode.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5742
Zoledronic acid	C5605	P5605		Bone metastases The condition must be due to breast cancer.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5605
	C5703	P5703		Bone metastases The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5703
	C5704	P5704		Hypercalcaemia of malignancy Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5704
	C5710			Symptomatic Paget disease of bone Only 1 treatment each year per patient will be PBS-subsidised	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
					Authority Code 5710
	C5735	P5735		Multiple myeloma	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 5735
	C6308			Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy; AND Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less; AND Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition; AND Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year. The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6308
	C6313			Osteoporosis Patient must be aged 70 years or older. Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -3.0 or less; AND Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition; AND Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6313
	C6318			Established osteoporosis Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma; AND Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition; AND Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 6318

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes

**Part 1** Circumstances, purposes and conditions

Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.	
	C9268	P9268		Multiple myeloma	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9268
	C9304	P9304		Bone metastases The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9304
	C9317	P9317		Hypercalcaemia of malignancy Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9317
	C9328	P9328		Bone metastases The condition must be due to breast cancer.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 9328
	C14729	P14729		Adjuvant management of breast cancer Patient must be post-menopausal. Patient must not be undergoing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this indication for more than 36 months.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14729
	C14735	P14735		Adjuvant management of breast cancer Patient must be post-menopausal.	Compliance with Authority Required



Listed Drug	Circumstances Code	Purposes Code	Conditions Code	Circumstances and Purposes	Authority Requirements (part of Circumstances; or Conditions)
				Patient must not be undergoing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this indication for more than 36 months.	procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 14735
Zolmitriptan	C5489			Migraine attack The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.	
Zonisamide	C4928			Partial epileptic seizures The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.	Compliance with Authority Required procedures - Streamlined Authority Code 4928

Note: The name of the listed drug is included in this table to assist in identifying the circumstances applying to the pharmaceutical benefits that have a particular drug.

## Part 3—General statement for drugs for the treatment of hepatitis C

### 1 Criteria for eligibility for drugs for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C

The criteria for patient eligibility for drugs for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C are that:

- (1) the patient has been assessed in accordance with paragraph 2 of this Part; and
- (2) the patient is:
  - (a) treated by a medical practitioner or an authorised nurse practitioner who is experienced in the treatment of patients with chronic hepatitis C infection; or
  - (b) treated by a medical practitioner or an authorised nurse practitioner in consultation with:
    - (i) a gastroenterologist; or
    - (ii) a hepatologist; or
    - (iii) an infectious diseases physician.

### 2 Assessment of patient

For the purpose of subparagraph 1(2) of this Part, the patient has been assessed if the treating medical practitioner has:

- (1) documented the following information in the patient's medical records:
  - (a) evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection; and
  - (b) where possible, evidence of the patient's hepatitis C virus genotype; and
- (2) chosen a regimen in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Part; and
- (3) collected the following information for the purposes of the authority application:
  - (a) whether the patient is:
    - (i) cirrhotic; or
    - (ii) non-cirrhotic
  - (b) details of the previous treatment regimen (**only** for requests for sofosbuvir with velpatasvir and voxilaprevir or glecaprevir with pibrentasvir for treatment in patients who have previously failed a treatment with a regimen containing an NS5A inhibitor).
- (4) In this paragraph, evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection is documentation of:
  - (a) repeat test results showing antibody to hepatitis C virus (anti-HCV) positive; and
  - (b) test result showing hepatitis C virus ribonucleic acid (RNA) positive.

**3 Treatment regimen**

For the purpose of subparagraph 2(2) of this Part, the treating medical practitioner has chosen a regimen in accordance with this paragraph if the patient:

- (1) is a kind of patient mentioned for an Item in column 2 of the following table; and
- (2) is to receive one of the regimens mentioned in column 3 of the same Item of the following table.

Item	Kind of patient	Regimen
1	Patient: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) all genotypes (pan-genotypic); and</li> <li>(b) who is treatment naïve; and</li> <li>(c) who is non-cirrhotic.</li> </ul>	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) SOFOSBUVIR with VELPATASVIR for 12 weeks; or</li> <li>(b) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 8 weeks.</li> </ul>
2	Patient: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) all genotypes (pan-genotypic); and</li> <li>(b) who is treatment experienced; and</li> <li>(c) who is non-cirrhotic.</li> </ul>	Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) SOFOSBUVIR with VELPATASVIR for 12 weeks; or</li> <li>(b) SOFOSBUVIR with VELPATASVIR and VOXILAPREVIR for 12 weeks; or</li> <li>(c) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 8 weeks; or</li> <li>(d) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 12 weeks; or</li> <li>(e) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR 16 weeks.</li> </ul>
3	Patient: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with Genotype 1; and</li> <li>(b) who is treatment naïve; and</li> <li>(c) who is non-cirrhotic.</li> </ul>	Refer to item 1 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and non-cirrhotic regimens).
4	Patient: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with Genotype 1; and</li> <li>(b) who is treatment experienced; and</li> <li>(c) who is non-cirrhotic.</li> </ul>	Refer to item 2 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and non-cirrhotic regimens).
5	Patient: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with Genotype 2; and</li> <li>(b) who is treatment naïve; and</li> <li>(c) who is non-cirrhotic.</li> </ul>	Refer to item 1 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and non-cirrhotic regimens).

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes**Part 3** General statement for drugs for the treatment of hepatitis C

---

<b>Item</b>	<b>Kind of patient</b>	<b>Regimen</b>
6	Patient: (a) with Genotype 2; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 2 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and non-cirrhotic regimens).
7	Patient: (a) with Genotype 3; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 1 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and non-cirrhotic regimens).
8	Patient: (a) with Genotype 3; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 2 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and non-cirrhotic regimens).
9	Patient: (a) with Genotype 4; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 1 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and non-cirrhotic regimens).
10	Patient: (a) with Genotype 4; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 2 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and non-cirrhotic regimens).
11	Patient: (a) with: (i) Genotype 5; or (ii) Genotype 6; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 1 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and non-cirrhotic regimens).
12	Patient: (a) with: (i) Genotype 5; or (ii) Genotype 6; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is non-cirrhotic.	Refer to item 2 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and non-cirrhotic regimens).

---

Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes **Schedule 4**  
General statement for drugs for the treatment of hepatitis C **Part 3**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Kind of patient</b>	<b>Regimen</b>
13	Patient: (a) all genotypes (pan-genotypic); and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Either: (a) SOFOSBUVIR with VELPATASVIR for 12 weeks; or (b) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 8 weeks; or (c) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 12 weeks
14	Patient: (a) all genotypes (pan-genotypic); and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Either: (a) SOFOSBUVIR with VELPATASVIR for 12 weeks; or (b) SOFOSBUVIR with VELPATASVIR and VOXILAPREVIR for 12 weeks; or (c) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 12 weeks; or (d) GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR for 16 weeks.
15	Patient: (a) with Genotype 1; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 13 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and cirrhotic regimens).
16	Patient: (a) with Genotype 1; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 14 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and cirrhotic regimens).
17	Patient: (a) with Genotype 2; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 13 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and cirrhotic regimens).
18	Patient: (a) with Genotype 2; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 14 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and cirrhotic regimens).
19	Patient: (a) with Genotype 3; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and	Refer to item 13 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and cirrhotic regimens).

**Schedule 4** Circumstances, purposes and conditions codes**Part 3** General statement for drugs for the treatment of hepatitis C

---

<b>Item</b>	<b>Kind of patient</b>	<b>Regimen</b>
	(c) who is cirrhotic.	
20	Patient: (a) with Genotype 3; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 14 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and cirrhotic regimens).
21	Patient: (a) with Genotype 4; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 13 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and cirrhotic regimens).
22	Patient: (a) with Genotype 4; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 14 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and cirrhotic regimens).
23	Patient: (a) with: (i) Genotype 5; or (ii) Genotype 6; and (b) who is treatment naïve; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 13 above (pan-genotypic, treatment naïve and cirrhotic regimens).
24	Patient: (a) with: (i) Genotype 5; or (ii) Genotype 6; and (b) who is treatment experienced; and (c) who is cirrhotic.	Refer to item 14 above (pan-genotypic, treatment experienced and cirrhotic regimens).

**Schedule 5—Schedule equivalent**

(section 8A)

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
Acalabrutinib	GRP-27509	Capsule 100 mg	Oral	Calquence
		Tablet 100 mg	Oral	CALQUENCE
Adalimumab	GRP-25058	Injection 40 mg in 0.4 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Adalicip Humira Yuflyma
		Injection 40 mg in 0.8 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Amgevita Hadlima Hyrimoz Idacio
	GRP-25059	Injection 20 mg in 0.2 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Humira
		Injection 20 mg in 0.4 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Amgevita
	GRP-25060	Injection 40 mg in 0.4 mL pre-filled pen	Injection	Adalicip Humira Yuflyma
		Injection 40 mg in 0.8 mL pre-filled pen	Injection	Amgevita Hadlima Hyrimoz Idacio
	GRP-27088	Injection 40 mg in 0.4 mL pre-filled pen	Injection	Adalicip Yuflyma

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
		Injection 40 mg in 0.8 mL pre-filled pen	Injection	Amgevita Hadlima Hyrimoz Idacio
	GRP-27089	Injection 40 mg in 0.4 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Adalicip Yuflyma
		Injection 40 mg in 0.8 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Amgevita Hadlima Hyrimoz Idacio
Adefovir	GRP-28116	Tablet containing adefovir dipivoxil 10 mg	Oral	APO-Adefovir
		Tablet containing adefovir dipivoxil 10 mg (S19A)	Oral	Adefovir Dipivoxil Tablets 10 mg (SigmaPharm Laboratories)
Aflibercept	GRP-24277	Solution for intravitreal injection 3.6 mg in 90 microlitres (40 mg per mL) pre-filled syringe	Injection	Eylea
		Solution for intravitreal injection 4 mg in 100 microlitres (40 mg per mL)	Injection	Eylea
Amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and medium chain triglycerides	GRP-27823	Oral powder with 2'-fucosyllactose and lacto-N-neotetraose, 400 g (Alfamino)	Oral	Alfamino
		Oral powder 400 g (Alfamino)	Oral	Alfamino
Amoxicillin with clavulanic	GRP-26768	Tablet containing 875 mg amoxicillin (as trihydrate) with 125 mg	Oral	AMCLAVOX DUO FORTE 875/125



Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
acid		clavulanic acid (as potassium clavulanate)		APO-AMOXY/CLAV 875/125 APO-Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid APX-Amoxicillin/Clavulanic Acid AlphaClav Duo Forte Alphaclav Duo Forte Viatris AmoxyClav generichealth 875/125 Augmentin Duo forte Blooms The Chemist Amoxicillin/Clavulanic Acid 875/125 Curam Duo Forte 875/125
		Tablet containing 875 mg amoxicillin (as trihydrate) with 125 mg clavulanic acid (as potassium clavulanate) (s19A)	Oral	Amoxicillin and clavulanate potassium tablets, USP 875 mg/125 mg (Aurobindo - Medsurge) Amoxicillin and clavulanate potassium tablets, USP 875 mg/125 mg (Aurobindo – Pro Pharmaceuticals) Amoxicillin and clavulanate potassium tablets, USP 875 mg/125 mg (Micro Labs)
Benzathine benzylpenicillin	GRP-28213	Injection containing 1,200,000 units benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate in 2.3 mL single use pre-filled syringe	Injection	Bicillin L-A
		Powder for injection 1,200,000 units with diluent 5 mL (S19A)	Injection	Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK)
Cefalexin	GRP-27406	Granules for oral suspension 250 mg (as monohydrate) per 5 mL, 100 mL	Oral	Cefalexin Sandoz Ibilex 250 Keflex
		Granules for oral suspension 250 mg (as monohydrate) per 5 mL, 100 mL (s19A)	Oral	Keforal
Clopidogrel	GRP-17110	Tablet 75 mg (as besilate)	Oral	BTC Clopidogrel

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Clopidogrel GH Clovix 75 Plidogrel
		Tablet 75 mg (as hydrogen sulfate)	Oral	Blooms Clopidogrel Clopidogrel Lupin Clopidogrel Sandoz Pharma Clopidogrel Winthrop Iscover Piax Plavacor 75
Darunavir	GRP-24212	Tablet 600 mg	Oral	Darunavir Juno
		Tablet 600 mg (as ethanolate)	Oral	Prezista
	GRP-25566	Tablet 800 mg	Oral	Darunavir Juno
		Tablet 800 mg (as ethanolate)	Oral	Prezista
Desmopressin	GRP-24629	Nasal spray (pump pack) containing desmopressin acetate 10 micrograms per actuation, 50 actuations, 5 mL, USP (Apotex)	Nasal	Desmopressin Nasal Spray USP (Apotex)
		Nasal spray (pump pack) containing desmopressin acetate 10 micrograms per actuation, 60 actuations, 6 mL	Nasal	Minirin Nasal Spray
Desvenlafaxine	GRP-16219	Tablet (extended release) 100 mg (as succinate)	Oral	Pristiq
		Tablet (modified release) 100 mg	Oral	DESVEN Desfax Desvenlafaxine Sandoz
		Tablet (modified release) 100 mg (as benzoate)	Oral	APO-Desvenlafaxine MR Desvenlafaxine GH XR

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
	GRP-16220	Tablet (extended release) 50 mg (as succinate)	Oral	Pristiq
		Tablet (modified release) 50 mg	Oral	DESVEN Desfax Desvenlafaxine Sandoz
		Tablet (modified release) 50 mg (as benzoate)	Oral	APO-Desvenlafaxine MR Desvenlafaxine GH XR
Disopyramide	GRP-27397	Capsule 100 mg	Oral	Rythmodan
		Capsule 100 mg (s19A)	Oral	Rythmodan (Canada)
Doxycycline	GRP-14639	Capsule 100 mg (as hyclate) (containing enteric coated pellets)	Oral	Doryx Mayne Pharma Doxycycline
		Tablet 100 mg (as hyclate)	Oral	APX-Doxycycline Doxsig Doxylin 100
		Tablet 100 mg (as monohydrate)	Oral	Doxycycline Sandoz
	GRP-15555	Capsule 100 mg (as hyclate) (containing enteric coated pellets)	Oral	Mayne Pharma Doxycycline
		Tablet 100 mg (as hyclate)	Oral	APX-Doxycycline Doxsig Doxylin 100
		Tablet 100 mg (as monohydrate)	Oral	Doxycycline Sandoz
	GRP-15635	Capsule 50 mg (as hyclate) (containing enteric coated pellets)	Oral	Doryx Mayne Pharma Doxycycline
		Tablet 50 mg (as hyclate)	Oral	APX-Doxycycline Doxsig

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Doxylin 50
		Tablet 50 mg (as monohydrate)	Oral	Doxycycline Sandoz
Epoprostenol	GRP-16914	Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (as sodium)	Injection	Veletri
		Powder for I.V. infusion 500 micrograms (as sodium) with 2 vials diluent 50 mL	Injection	Flolan
	GRP-16976	Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (as sodium)	Injection	Veletri
		Powder for I.V. infusion 1.5 mg (as sodium) with 2 vials diluent 50 mL	Injection	Flolan
Esomeprazole	GRP-17061	Capsule (enteric) 40 mg (as magnesium)	Oral	Noxicid Caps
		Tablet (enteric coated) 40 mg (as magnesium trihydrate)	Oral	APO-Esomeprazole Esomeprazole GH Esomeprazole GxP Esomeprazole Mylan Esomeprazole RBX Esomeprazole Viartis Esopreze Nexazole Nexium Nexole NOUMED ESOMEPRAZOLE
	GRP-17188	Capsule (enteric) 20 mg (as magnesium)	Oral	Noxicid Caps
		Tablet (enteric coated) 20 mg (as magnesium trihydrate)	Oral	APO-Esomeprazole Esomeprazole GH Esomeprazole GxP Esomeprazole Mylan Esomeprazole RBX

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Esomeprazole Viartis Esopreze Nexazole Nexium Nexole NOUMED ESOMEPRAZOLE
Esomeprazole and clarithromycin and amoxicillin	GRP-20639	Pack containing 14 tablets (enteric coated) containing esomeprazole 20 mg (as magnesium), 14 tablets clarithromycin 500 mg and 28 capsules amoxicillin 500 mg (as trihydrate)	Oral	ESOMEPRAZOLE SANDOZ Hp7
		Pack containing 14 tablets (enteric coated) containing esomeprazole 20 mg (as magnesium trihydrate), 14 tablets clarithromycin 500 mg and 28 capsules amoxicillin 500 mg (as trihydrate)	Oral	Nexium Hp7
Etanercept	GRP-26053	Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4	Injection	Brenzys Enbrel
		Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4	Injection	Brenzys Enbrel
	GRP-26058	Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4	Injection	Enbrel
		Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4	Injection	Enbrel
	GRP-26183	Injection 50 mg in 1 mL single use auto-injector, 4	Injection	Brenzys
		Injections 50 mg in 1 mL single use pre-filled syringes, 4	Injection	Brenzys
Fentanyl	GRP-15510	Transdermal patch 7.65 mg	Transdermal	Denpax
		Transdermal patch 12.375 mg	Transdermal	Fenpatch 75
		Transdermal patch 12.6 mg	Transdermal	APO-Fentanyl

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Durogesic 75 Fentanyl Sandoz
	GRP-15577	Transdermal patch 2.55 mg	Transdermal	Denpax
		Transdermal patch 4.125 mg	Transdermal	Fenpatch 25
		Transdermal patch 4.2 mg	Transdermal	APO-Fentanyl Durogesic 25 Fentanyl Sandoz
	GRP-15659	Transdermal patch 5.10 mg	Transdermal	Denpax
		Transdermal patch 8.25 mg	Transdermal	Fenpatch 50
		Transdermal patch 8.4 mg	Transdermal	APO-Fentanyl Durogesic 50 Fentanyl Sandoz
	GRP-15747	Transdermal patch 10.20 mg	Transdermal	Denpax
		Transdermal patch 16.5 mg	Transdermal	Fenpatch 100
		Transdermal patch 16.8 mg	Transdermal	APO-Fentanyl Durogesic 100 Fentanyl Sandoz
	GRP-15898	Transdermal patch 1.28 mg	Transdermal	Denpax
		Transdermal patch 2.063 mg	Transdermal	Fenpatch 12
		Transdermal patch 2.1 mg	Transdermal	APO-Fentanyl Durogesic 12 Fentanyl Sandoz

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
Filgrastim	GRP-23379	Injection 300 micrograms in 0.5 mL single-use pre-filled syringe	Injection	Nivestim Zarzio
		Injection 300 micrograms in 1 mL	Injection	Neupogen
	GRP-23385	Injection 480 micrograms in 0.5 mL single-use pre-filled syringe	Injection	Nivestim Zarzio
		Injection 480 micrograms in 1.6 mL	Injection	Neupogen
Fremanezumab	GRP-26651	Solution for injection 225 mg in 1.5 mL single dose pre-filled pen	Injection	Ajovy
		Solution for injection 225 mg in 1.5 mL single dose pre-filled syringe	Injection	Ajovy
Glatiramer	GRP-26552	Injection containing glatiramer acetate 40 mg in 1 mL single dose pre-filled pen	Injection	Copaxone
		Injection containing glatiramer acetate 40 mg in 1 mL single dose pre-filled syringe	Injection	Copaxone GLATIRAMER ACETATE-TEVA Glatira
Glucagon	GRP-27816	Injection set containing glucagon hydrochloride 1 mg (1 I.U.) and 1 mL solvent in disposable syringe	Injection	GlucaGen Hypokit
		Injection set containing glucagon hydrochloride 1 mg (1 I.U.) and 1 mL solvent in disposable syringe (s19A)	Injection	GlucaGen Hypokit (Germany)
Hydromorphone	GRP-28212	Oral solution containing hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg per mL, 1 mL	Oral	Hikma
		Oral solution containing hydromorphone hydrochloride 1mg per mL, 1mL (S19A)	Oral	Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge)
Hydroxocobalamin	GRP-17689	Injection 1 mg (as acetate) in 1 mL	Injection	Cobal-B12

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Vita-B12
		Injection 1 mg (as chloride) in 1 mL	Injection	Hydroxo-B12 Neo-B12
Imatinib	GRP-21074	Capsule 100 mg (as mesilate)	Oral	IMATINIB-DRLA Imatinib-APOTEX
		Tablet 100 mg (as mesilate)	Oral	Gilmat Glivec IMATINIB RBX Imatinib-Teva
	GRP-21079	Capsule 400 mg (as mesilate)	Oral	IMATINIB-DRLA Imatinib GH Imatinib-APOTEX
		Tablet 400 mg (as mesilate)	Oral	Gilmat Glivec IMATINIB RBX Imatinib-Teva
Imipramine	GRP-24222	Tablet containing imipramine hydrochloride 25 mg	Oral	Tofranil 25
		Tablet containing imipramine hydrochloride 25 mg (s19A)	Oral	Imipramine (Leading)
Imiquimod	GRP-17129	Cream 50 mg per g, 2 g, 2	Application	Aldara Pump
		Cream 50 mg per g, 250 mg single use sachets, 12	Application	APO-Imiquimod Aldara Aldiq
Infliximab	GRP-20382	Powder for I.V. infusion 100 mg	Injection	Inflectra Remicade Renflexis



Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
	GRP-22461	Powder for I.V. infusion 100 mg	Injection	Inflectra Renflexis
Lansoprazole	GRP-14641	Capsule 30 mg	Oral	APO-Lansoprazole Lanzopran NOUMED LANSOPRAZOLE Zopral
		Tablet 30 mg (orally disintegrating)	Oral	APO-Lansoprazole ODT Lansoprazole ODT GH Zopral ODT Zoton FasTabs
Meloxicam	GRP-15468	Capsule 15 mg	Oral	APO-Meloxicam MELOBIC Meloxicam Sandoz Mobic Movalis 15 Moxicam
		Tablet 15 mg	Oral	APX-Meloxicam CIPLA MELOXICAM 15 MELOBIC Meloxibell Meloxicam Sandoz Meloxicam Viatriis Mobic Movalis 15 Moxicam 15 Pharmacor Meloxicam 15
	GRP-15658	Capsule 7.5 mg	Oral	APO-Meloxicam MELOBIC

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Meloxicam Sandoz Mobic Movalis 7.5 Moxicam
		Tablet 7.5 mg	Oral	APX-Meloxicam CIPLA MELOXICAM 7.5 MELOBIC Meloxibell Meloxicam Sandoz Meloxicam Viatrix Mobic Movalis 7.5 Moxicam 7.5 Pharmacor Meloxicam 7.5
Methylprednisolone	GRP-15597	Powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate)	Injection	Methylpred
		Powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate) with diluent	Injection	Solu-Medrol
		Powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate) (S19A)	Injection	Solu-Medrone
Minoxidil	GRP-27410	Tablet 10 mg	Oral	Loniten
		Tablet 10 mg (s19A)	Oral	Minoxidil 10 mg (Roma Pharmaceuticals)
Morphine	GRP-20890	Injection containing morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 10 mg in 1 mL	Injection	Morphine Juno
		Injection containing morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg in 1 mL	Injection	MORPHINE SULFATE 10 mg/1 mL MEDSURGE
	GRP-28109	Oral solution containing morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 2 mg per mL, 1 mL	Oral	Ordine 2

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
		Oral solution containing morphine sulfate 2 mg per mL in 100 mL bottle, 1 mL (S19A)	Oral	Morphine Sulfate (Hikma) 10 mg/5 mL (2 mg/mL)
		Oral solution containing morphine sulfate 2 mg per mL in 500 mL bottle, 1 mL (S19A)	Oral	Morphine Sulfate (Hikma) 10 mg/5 mL (2 mg/mL)
		Oral solution containing morphine sulfate 10 mg per 5 mL in 100 mL bottle, 1 mL (S19A)	Oral	Morphine Oral Solution (Martindale Pharma) 10 mg/5 mL
		Oral solution containing morphine sulfate 10 mg per 5 mL in 300 mL bottle, 1 mL (S19A)	Oral	Morphine Oral Solution (Martindale Pharma) 10 mg/5 mL
Naloxone	GRP-27818	Nasal spray 1.8 mg (as hydrochloride dihydrate) in 0.1 mL single dose unit, 2	Nasal	Nyxoid
		Nasal spray 1.8 mg (as hydrochloride dihydrate) in 0.1 mL single dose unit, 2 (s19A)	Nasal	Nyxoid (UK)
Olanzapine	GRP-15643	Tablet 20 mg (orally disintegrating)	Oral	APO-Olanzapine ODT Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 20 PRYZEX ODT Zypine ODT
		Wafer 20 mg	Oral	Zyprexa Zydis
	GRP-15723	Tablet 10 mg (orally disintegrating)	Oral	APO-Olanzapine ODT Olanzapine ODT generichealth 10 Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 10 PRYZEX ODT Zypine ODT
		Wafer 10 mg	Oral	Zyprexa Zydis
	GRP-15797	Tablet 5 mg (orally disintegrating)	Oral	APO-Olanzapine ODT Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 5

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				PRYZEX ODT Zypine ODT
		Wafer 5 mg	Oral	Zyprexa Zydis
	GRP-15953	Tablet 15 mg (orally disintegrating)	Oral	APO-Olanzapine ODT Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 15 PRYZEX ODT Zypine ODT
		Wafer 15 mg	Oral	Zyprexa Zydis
Omeprazole	GRP-14650	Capsule 20 mg	Oral	APO-Omeprazole Maxor Omeprazole Sandoz Pemzo Pharmacor Omeprazole 20 Probitor
		Tablet 20 mg	Oral	APO-Omeprazole Maxor EC Tabs Ozmep
		Tablet 20 mg (as magnesium)	Oral	Acimax Tablets Losec Tablets Omepral Omeprazole Sandoz
Ondansetron	GRP-15402	Tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg	Oral	APX-Ondansetron ODT Ondansetron Mylan ODT Ondansetron ODT-DRLA Ondansetron ODT Lupin Ondansetron SZ ODT Zotren ODT

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
		Wafer 8 mg	Oral	Zofran Zydys
	GRP-15983	Tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg	Oral	APX-Ondansetron ODT Ondansetron Mylan ODT Ondansetron ODT-DRLA Ondansetron ODT Lupin Ondansetron SZ ODT Zotren ODT
		Wafer 4 mg	Oral	Zofran Zydys
Perindopril	GRP-15442	Tablet containing perindopril erbumine 4 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril BTC Perindopril Blooms the Chemist Perindopril Idaprex 4 Indosyl Mono 4 PERISYL Perindo
		Tablet containing perindopril arginine 5 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril Arginine APX-Perindopril Arginine Coversyl 5mg PREXUM 5
	GRP-15525	Tablet containing perindopril erbumine 8 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril BTC Perindopril Blooms the Chemist Perindopril Idaprex 8 Indosyl Mono 8 PERISYL Perindo
		Tablet containing perindopril arginine 10 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril Arginine APX-Perindopril Arginine

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Coversyl 10mg PREXUM 10
	GRP-15965	Tablet containing perindopril erbumine 2 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril Blooms the Chemist Perindopril BTC Perindopril Idaprex 2 Indosyl Mono 2 Perindo PERISYL
		Tablet containing perindopril arginine 2.5 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril Arginine APX-Perindopril Arginine Coversyl 2.5mg PREXUM 2.5
Perindopril with indapamide	GRP-15765	Tablet containing perindopril erbumine 4 mg with indapamide hemihydrate 1.25 mg	Oral	APO-Perindopril/Indapamide GenRx Perindopril/ Indapamide 4/1.25 Idaprex Combi 4/1.25 Indosyl Combi 4/1.25 Perindo Combi 4/1.25 PERISYL COMBI 4/1.25
		Tablet containing perindopril arginine 5 mg with indapamide hemihydrate 1.25 mg	Oral	Coversyl Plus 5mg/1.25mg Prexum Combi 5/1.25
Phenoxyethylpenicillin	GRP-27408	Powder for oral liquid 250 mg (as potassium) per 5 mL, 100 mL	Oral	Phenoxyethylpenicillin-AFT
		Powder for oral liquid 250 mg (as potassium) per 5 mL, 100 mL (s19A)	Oral	Penopen
Ramipril	GRP-15424	Capsule 5 mg	Oral	APO-Ramipril Tryzan Caps 5

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
		Tablet 5 mg	Oral	APO-Ramipril Prilace Ramipril Sandoz Ramipril Winthrop Tritace 5 mg Tryzan Tabs 5
	GRP-15431	Capsule 10 mg	Oral	APO-Ramipril APX-Ramipril Prilace Ramipril Sandoz Ramipril Winthrop Tritace 10 mg Tryzan Caps 10
		Tablet 10 mg	Oral	APO-Ramipril Ramipril Sandoz Tritace Tryzan Tabs 10
	GRP-15640	Capsule 1.25 mg	Oral	Tryzan Caps 1.25
		Tablet 1.25 mg	Oral	Prilace Ramipril Sandoz Ramipril Viatris Ramipril Winthrop Tritace 1.25 mg Tryzan Tabs 1.25
	GRP-15769	Capsule 2.5 mg	Oral	APO-Ramipril Tryzan Caps 2.5
		Tablet 2.5 mg	Oral	APO-Ramipril Prilace

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
				Ramipril Sandoz Ramipril Winthrop Tritace 2.5 mg Tryzan Tabs 2.5
Ranibizumab	GRP-17312	Solution for intravitreal injection 1.65 mg in 0.165 mL pre-filled syringe	Injection	Lucentis
		Solution for intravitreal injection 2.3 mg in 0.23 mL	Injection	Lucentis
Rizatriptan	GRP-17623	Tablet (orally disintegrating) 10 mg (as benzoate)	Oral	APO-Rizatriptan RIXALT Rizatriptan ODT APOTEX Rizatriptan ODT GH
		Wafer 10 mg (as benzoate)	Oral	Maxalt Rizatriptan Wafers-10mg
Salbutamol	GRP-21361	Nebuliser solution 5 mg (as sulfate) in 2.5 mL single dose units, 20	Inhalation	Ventolin Nebules
		Nebuliser solution 5 mg (as sulfate) in 2.5 mL single dose units, 30	Inhalation	Salbutamol Cipla
	GRP-21535	Nebuliser solution 2.5 mg (as sulfate) in 2.5 mL single dose units, 20	Inhalation	Ventolin Nebules
		Nebuliser solution 2.5 mg (as sulfate) in 2.5 mL single dose units, 20 (S19A)	Inhalation	pms-SALBUTAMOL
		Nebuliser solution 2.5 mg (as sulfate) in 2.5 mL single dose units, 30	Inhalation	Salbutamol Cipla
Sevelamer	GRP-23578	Tablet containing sevelamer carbonate 800 mg	Oral	Sevelamer Apotex Sevelamer Lupin



Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
		Tablet containing sevelamer hydrochloride 800 mg	Oral	Renagel
Sumatriptan	GRP-15928	Tablet (fast disintegrating) 50 mg (as succinate)	Oral	Imigran FDT
		Tablet 50 mg (as succinate)	Oral	APO-Sumatriptan Imigran Iptam Pharmacor Sumatriptan 50 Sumatran Sumatriptan Sandoz Sumatriptan generichealth
Tenecteplase	GRP-26656	Powder for injection 50 mg with solvent	Injection	Metalyse
		Powder for injection 50 mg with solvent (s19A)	Injection	TNKase (Canada) TNKase (Canada) Medsurge Healthcare Pty Ltd
Tenofovir	GRP-21636	Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg	Oral	Tenofovir GH
		Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg	Oral	Tenofovir APOTEX Tenofovir Sandoz Viread
		Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg	Oral	Tenofovir Disoproxil Mylan Tenofovir Disoproxil Viatris
Tenofovir with emtricitabine	GRP-21638	Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg	Oral	Tenofovir EMT GH
		Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg	Oral	CIPLA TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE 300/200 Tenofovir/Emtricitabine 300/200 APOTEX

Schedule 5 Schedule equivalent

Listed Drug	Schedule Equivalent Group	Form	Manner of Administration	Brand
		Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg	Oral	Tenofovir Disoproxil Emtricitabine Mylan 300/200 Tenofovir Disoproxil Emtricitabine Viatris 300/200
		Tablet containing tenofovir disoproxil succinate 301 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg	Oral	Tenofovir/Emtricitabine Sandoz 301/200
Tiotropium	GRP-23704	Capsule containing powder for oral inhalation 13 micrograms (as bromide) (for use in Zonda device)	Inhalation by mouth	Braltus
		Capsule containing powder for oral inhalation 18 micrograms (as bromide monohydrate) (for use in HandiHaler)	Inhalation by mouth	Spiriva
Varenicline	GRP-26245	Tablet 1 mg (as tartrate)	Oral	Champix PHARMACOR VARENICLINE VARENAPIX
		Tablet 1 mg (as tartrate) (s19A)	Oral	APO-Varenicline (Canada)

## Endnotes

### Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

### Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

### Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

### Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

### Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe how an amendment is to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can be given effect as intended, then the misdescribed amendment can be incorporated through an editorial change made under section 15V of the *Legislation Act 2003*.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the amendment is not incorporated and “(md not incorp)” is added to the amendment history.

## Endnotes

### Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

---

#### Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted	o = order(s)
am = amended	Ord = Ordinance
amdt = amendment	orig = original
c = clause(s)	par = paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s) /sub-subparagraph(s)
C[x] = Compilation No. x	pres = present
Ch = Chapter(s)	prev = previous
def = definition(s)	(prev...) = previously
Dict = Dictionary	Pt = Part(s)
disallowed = disallowed by Parliament	r = regulation(s)/rule(s)
Div = Division(s)	reloc = relocated
ed = editorial change	renum = renumbered
exp = expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have effect	rep = repealed
F = Federal Register of Legislation	rs = repealed and substituted
gaz = gazette	s = section(s)/subsection(s)
LA = <i>Legislation Act 2003</i>	Sch = Schedule(s)
LIA = <i>Legislative Instruments Act 2003</i>	Sdiv = Subdivision(s)
(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given effect	SLI = Select Legislative Instrument
(md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect	SR = Statutory Rules
mod = modified/modification	Sub-Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)
No. = Number(s)	SubPt = Subpart(s)
	<u>underlining</u> = whole or part not commenced or to be commenced

## Endnote 3—Legislation history

## Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
PB 71 of 2012	28 Sept 2012 (F2012L01982)	1 Oct 2012 (s 2)	
PB 93 of 2012	29 Nov 2012 (F2012L02291)	1 Dec 2012 (s 2)	—
PB 108 of 2012	18 Dec 2012 (F2012L02512)	1 Jan 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2013	10 Jan 2013 (F2013L00039)	1 Feb 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 4 of 2013	21 Jan 2013 (F2013L00072)	22 Jan 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 8 of 2013	14 Feb 2013 (F2013L00185)	1 Mar 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 14 of 2013	27 Mar 2013 (F2013L00566)	1 Apr 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 21 of 2013	24 Apr 2013 (F2013L00685)	1 May 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 29 of 2013	24 May 2013 (F2013L00843)	1 June 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 35 of 2013	5 June 2013 (F2013L00922)	1 July 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 39 of 2013	21 June 2013 (F2013L01096)	1 July 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 40 of 2013	29 July 2013 (F2013L01460)	1 Aug 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 53 of 2013	16 Aug 2013 (F2013L01580)	1 Sept 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 61 of 2013	10 Sept 2013 (F2013L01682)	1 Oct 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 69 of 2013	4 Oct 2013 (F2013L01768)	1 Nov 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 74 of 2013	29 Nov 2013 (F2013L02013)	1 Dec 2013 (s 2)	—
PB 88 of 2013	20 Dec 2013 (F2013L02170)	1 Jan 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2014	10 Jan 2014 (F2014L00051)	1 Feb 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 9 of 2014	17 Feb 2014 (F2014L00147)	1 Mar 2014 (s 2)	—

## Endnotes

### Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
PB 17 of 2014	26 Mar 2014 (F2014L00342)	1 Apr 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 27 of 2014	11 Apr 2014 (F2014L00399)	1 May 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 36 of 2014	21 May 2014 (F2014L00588)	1 June 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 45 of 2014	20 June 2014 (F2014L00763)	1 July 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 51 of 2014	1 July 2014 (F2014L00921)	1 July 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 52 of 2014	31 July 2014 (F2014L01058)	1 Aug 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 61 of 2014	25 Aug 2014 (F2014L01121)	1 Sept 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 72 of 2014	30 Sept 2014 (F2014L01298)	1 Oct 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 82 of 2014	24 Oct 2014 (F2014L01395)	1 Nov 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 88 of 2014	28 Nov 2014 (F2014L01602)	1 Dec 2014 (s 2)	—
PB 101 of 2014	22 Dec 2014 (F2014L01780)	1 Jan 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 109 of 2014	23 Dec 2014 (F2014L01795)	1 Jan 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2015	14 Jan 2015 (F2015L00040)	1 Feb 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 10 of 2015	25 Feb 2015 (F2015L00205)	1 Mar 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 26 of 2015	26 Mar 2015 (F2015L00342)	1 Apr 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 39 of 2015	24 Apr 2015 (F2015L00595)	1 May 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 47 of 2015	29 May 2015 (F2015L00762)	1 June 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 55 of 2015	30 June 2015 (F2015L01058)	1 July 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 68 of 2015	31 July 2015 (F2015L01212)	1 Aug 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 78 of 2015	28 Aug 2015 (F2015L01351)	1 Sept 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 90 of 2015	29 Sept 2015 (F2015L01520)	1 Oct 2015 (s 2)	—

## Endnote 3—Legislation history

<b>Name</b>	<b>Registration</b>	<b>Commencement</b>	<b>Application, saving and transitional provisions</b>
PB 101 of 2015	27 Oct 2015 (F2015L01701)	1 Nov 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 107 of 2015	30 Nov 2015 (F2015L01878)	1 Dec 2015 (s 2)	—
PB 117 of 2015	24 Dec 2015 (F2015L02141)	1 Jan 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2016	1 Feb 2016 (F2016L00075)	1 Feb 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 11 of 2016	23 Feb 2016 (F2016L00136)	1 Mar 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 18 of 2016	1 Apr 2016 (F2016L00470)	1 Apr 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 29 of 2016	29 Apr 2016 (F2016L00604)	1 May 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 41 of 2016	30 May 2016 (F2016L00856)	1 June 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 52 of 2016	22 June 2016 (F2016L01056)	1 July 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 62 of 2016	19 July 2016 (F2016L01185)	1 Aug 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 72 of 2016	18 Aug 2016 (F2016L01296)	1 Sept 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 81 of 2016	30 Sept 2016 (F2016L01560)	1 Oct 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 90 of 2016	31 Oct 2016 (F2016L01689)	1 Nov 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 97 of 2016	30 Nov 2016 (F2016L01832)	1 Dec 2016 (s 2)	—
PB 110 of 2016	22 Dec 2016 (F2016L02026)	1 Jan 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2017	25 Jan 2017 (F2017L00070)	1 Feb 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 15 of 2017	30 Mar 2017 (F2017L00362)	1 Apr 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 26 of 2017	28 Apr 2017 (F2017L00483)	1 May 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 34 of 2017	31 May 2017 (F2017L00625)	1 June 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 45 of 2017	29 June 2017 (F2017L00825)	1 July 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 55 of 2017	25 July 2017 (F2017L00948)	1 Aug 2017 (s 2)	—

## Endnotes

### Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
PB 62 of 2017	29 Aug 2017 (F2017L01098)	1 Sept 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 71 of 2017	26 Sept 2017 (F2017L01264)	1 Oct 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 84 of 2017	23 Oct 2017 (F2017L01383)	1 Nov 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 92 of 2017	29 Nov 2017 (F2017L01548)	1 Dec 2017 (s 2)	—
PB 101 of 2017	18 Dec 2017 (F2017L01644)	1 Jan 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2018	24 Jan 2018 (F2018L00057)	1 Feb 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 8 of 2018	20 Feb 2018 (F2018L00129)	21 Feb 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 12 of 2018	28 Feb 2018 (F2018L00161)	1 Mar 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 19 of 2018	28 Mar 2018 (F2018L00420)	1 Apr 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 29 of 2018	27 Apr 2018 (F2018L00532)	1 May 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 36 of 2018	31 May 2018 (F2018L00685)	1 June 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 50 of 2018	29 June 2018 (F2018L00956)	1 July 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 63 of 2018	31 July 2018 (F2018L01071)	1 Aug 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 74 of 2018	30 Aug 2018 (F2018L01223)	1 Sept 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 83 of 2018	27 Sept 2018 (F2018L01359)	1 Oct 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 91 of 2018	29 Oct 2018 (F2018L01491)	1 Nov 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 99 of 2018	29 Nov 2018 (F2018L01625)	1 Dec 2018 (s 2)	—
PB 110 of 2018	19 Dec 2018 (F2018L01802)	1 Jan 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2019	31 Jan 2019 (F2019L00073)	1 Feb 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 10 of 2019	27 Feb 2019 (F2019L00211)	1 Mar 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 17 of 2019	29 Mar 2019 (F2019L00472)	1 Apr 2019 (s 2)	—



## Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
PB 28 of 2019	30 Apr 2019 (F2019L00663)	1 May 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 36 of 2019	31 May 2019 (F2019L00713)	1 June 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 46 of 2019	28 June 2019 (F2019L00907)	1 July 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 58 of 2019	30 July 2019 (F2019L01020)	1 Aug 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 66 of 2019	30 Aug 2019 (F2019L01129)	1 Sept 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 76 of 2019	30 Sept 2019 (F2019L01291)	1 Oct 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 84 of 2019	31 Oct 2019 (F2019L01394)	1 Nov 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 92 of 2019	28 Nov 2019 (F2019L01520)	1 Dec 2019 (s 2)	—
PB 104 of 2019	23 Dec 2019 (F2019L01690)	1 Jan 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2020	30 Jan 2020 (F2020L00069)	1 Feb 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 14 of 2020	28 Feb 2020 (F2020L00184)	1 Mar 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 20 of 2020	31 Mar 2020 (F2020L00365)	1 Apr 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 32 of 2020	30 Apr 2020 (F2020L00531)	1 May 2020 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
PB 33 of 2020	30 Apr 2020 (F2020L00523)	1 May 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 42 of 2020	29 May 2020 (F2020L00641)	1 June 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 55 of 2020	29 June 2020 (F2020L00841)	1 July 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 67 of 2020	31 July 2020 (F2020L00968)	1 Aug 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 78 of 2020	27 Aug 2020 (F2020L01068)	1 Sept 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 100 of 2020	29 Sept 2020 (F2020L01247)	Sch 1 (items 1, 2): 30 Sept 2020 (s 2(1) item 1))	—
PB 89 of 2020	30 Sept 2020 (F2020L01268)	1 Oct 2020 (s 2)	—

## Endnotes

### Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
PB 102 of 2020	30 Oct 2020 (F2020L01365)	1 Nov 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 109 of 2020	30 Oct 2020 (F2020L01366)	Sch 1 (items 1–5): 1 Nov 2020 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
PB 111 of 2020	27 Nov 2020 (F2020L01490)	1 Dec 2020 (s 2)	—
PB 124 of 2020	23 Dec 2020 (F2020L01691)	1 Jan 2021 (s 2)	—
PB 1 of 2021	28 Jan 2021 (F2021L00076)	1 Feb 2021 (s 2)	—
PB 13 of 2021	28 Feb 2021 (F2021L00166)	1 Mar 2021 (s 2)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 3) (PB 22 of 2021)	31 Mar 2021 (F2021L00396)	1 Apr 2021 (s 2)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 4) (PB 38 of 2021)	30 Apr 2021 (F2021L00517)	1 May 2021 (s 2)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 5) (PB 46 of 2021)	28 May 2021 (F2021L00654)	1 June 2021 (s 2)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 6) (PB 60 of 2021)	30 June 2021 (F2021L00904)	1 July 2021 (s 2)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 7) (PB 74 of 2021)	31 July 2021 (F2021L01057)	Sch 1: 1 Nov 2020 (s 2(1) item 2) Remainder: 1 Aug 2021 (s 2(1) items 1, 3)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 8) (PB 87 of 2021)	31 Aug 2021 (F2021L01218)	1 Sept 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 9) (PB 97 of 2021)	30 Sept 2021 (F2021L01369)	1 Oct 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 10) (PB 109 of 2021)	31 Oct 2021 (F2021L01485)	1 Nov 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	—

## Endnote 3—Legislation history

<b>Name</b>	<b>Registration</b>	<b>Commencement</b>	<b>Application, saving and transitional provisions</b>
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 11) (PB 118 of 2021)	30 Nov 2021 (F2021L01649)	1 Dec 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2021 (No. 12) (PB 128 of 2021)	24 Dec 2021 (F2021L01902)	1 Jan 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 1) (PB 1 of 2022)	31 Jan 2022 (F2022L00091)	1 Feb 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 2) (PB 11 of 2022)	28 Feb 2022 (F2022L00203)	1 Mar 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health Legislation Amendment (Authority Required Procedures for Prescriptions) Instrument 2022 (PB 21 of 2022)	28 Feb 2022 (F2022L00208)	Sch 1 (item 2): 1 Mar 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 3) (PB 23 of 2022)	31 Mar 2022 (F2022L00454)	1 Apr 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 4) (PB 33 of 2022)	29 Apr 2022 (F2022L00642)	1 May 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 5) (PB 43 of 2022)	27 May 2022 (F2022L00724)	1 June 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 6) (PB 54 of 2022)	30 June 2022 (F2022L00878)	1 July 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 7) (PB 66 of 2022)	10 July 2022 (F2022L00963)	11 July 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 8) (PB 67 of 2022)	29 July 2022 (F2022L01026)	1 Aug 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—

## Endnotes

### Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 9) (PB 78 of 2022)	26 Aug 2022 (F2022L01119)	1 Sept 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 10) (PB 85 of 2022)	30 Sept 2022 (F2022L01291)	1 Oct 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 11) (PB 99 of 2022)	31 Oct 2022 (F2022L01408)	1 Nov 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 12) (PB 111 of 2022)	30 Nov 2022 (F2022L01546)	1 Dec 2022 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2022 (No. 13) (PB 120 of 2022)	23 Dec 2022 (F2022L01759)	1 Jan 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 1) (PB 1 of 2023)	31 Jan 2023 (F2023L00072)	1 Feb 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 2) (PB 11 of 2023)	28 Feb 2023 (F2023L00162)	1 Mar 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 3) (PB 21 of 2023)	31 Mar 2023 (F2023L00384)	1 Apr 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 4) (PB 34 of 2023)	28 Apr 2023 (F2023L00493)	1 May 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 5) (PB 43 of 2023)	31 May 2023 (F2023L00646)	1 June 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health Legislation Amendment (Opioid Dependence Treatment and Maximum Dispensed Quantities) Instrument 2023 (PB 57 of 2023)	23 June 2023 (F2023L00843)	Sch 2: 1 Sept 2023 (s 2(1) item 3)	—

## Endnote 3—Legislation history

<b>Name</b>	<b>Registration</b>	<b>Commencement</b>	<b>Application, saving and transitional provisions</b>
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 6) (PB 54 of 2023)	30 June 2023 (F2023L00910)	1 July 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 7) (PB 67 of 2023)	31 July 2023 (F2023L01051)	1 Aug 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 8) (PB 79 of 2023)	31 Aug 2023 (F2023L01147)	1 Sept 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 9) (PB 86 of 2023)	31 Aug 2023 (F2023L01154)	1 Sept 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 10) (PB 91 of 2023)	29 Sept 2023 (F2023L01331)	1 Oct 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 11) (PB 105 of 2023)	31 Oct 2023 (F2023L01452)	1 Nov 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 12) (PB 112 of 2023)	30 Nov 2023 (F2023L01575)	1 Dec 2023 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2023 (No. 13) (PB 128 of 2023)	22 Dec 2023 (F2023L01747)	1 Jan 2024 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
National Health (Listing of Pharmaceutical Benefits) Amendment Instrument 2024 (No. 1) (PB 1 of 2024)	31 Jan 2024 (F2024L00119)	1 Feb 2024 (s 2(1) item 1)	—

## Endnotes

### Endnote 4—Amendment history

---

### Endnote 4—Amendment history

---

Provision affected	How affected
s 2.....	rep LIA s 48D
s 3.....	rep LIA s 48C
s 4.....	am PB 93 of 2012; PB 26 and 55 of 2015; PB 11 of 2016; PB 83 of 2018 ed C72 am PB 67 of 2020; F2021L01057; F2021L01485
s 9.....	am PB 8 of 2018; PB 109 of 2020
s 9A.....	ad F2021L01057
s 10.....	am PB 32 of 2020 (3A) rep 1 July 2022 (s 10A(3))
s 10A.....	ad PB 32 of 2020 am PB 100 of 2020; F2021L00396; F2021L01902 rep 1 July 2022 (s 10A(3))
s 11.....	am PB 26 of 2015; PB 29 of 2016
s 12.....	am PB 26 of 2015; PB 29 of 2016; PB 67 of 2020; F2022L00208
s 13.....	am PB 26 of 2015; PB 29 of 2016
s 14.....	am PB 26 of 2015
<b>Schedule 1</b>	
Schedule 1.....	am PB 93 and 108 of 2012; PB 1, 4, 8, 14, 21, 29, 35, 39, 40, 53, 61, 69, 74 and 88 of 2013; PB 1, 9, 17, 27, 36, 45, 51, 52, 61, 72, 82, 88, 101 and 109 of 2014; PB 1, 10 and 26 of 2015; PB 39, 47, 55, 68 (Sch 1 par 9(e) md), 78, 90, 101, 107 and 117 of 2015; PB 1, 11, 18, 29, 41, 52, 62, 72, 81 (Sch 1 item 56 md), 90, 97 and 110 of 2016 ed C51 am PB 1 of 2017 ed C53 am PB 15 of 2017; PB 26 of 2017; PB 34 of 2017; PB 45 of 2017 (Sch 1 item 10 md incorp); PB 55 of 2017; PB 62 of 2017; PB 71 of 2017; PB 84 of 2017; PB 92 of 2017; PB 101 of 2017; PB 1 of 2018; PB 12 of 2018; PB 19 of 2018; PB 29 of 2018; PB 36 of 2018 rs PB 50 of 2018 am PB 63 of 2018; PB 74 of 2018; PB 83 of 2018 ed C72 am PB 91 of 2018; PB 99 of 2018; PB 110 of 2018; PB 1 of 2019 ed C76 am PB 10 of 2019; PB 17 of 2019; PB 28 of 2019 ed C79 am PB 36 of 2019; PB 46 of 2019; PB 58 of 2019; PB 66 of 2019 ed C83 am PB 76 of 2019 ed C84

## Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	<p>am PB 84 of 2019; PB 92 of 2019; PB 104 of 2019; PB 1 of 2020; PB 14 of 2020; PB 20 of 2020; PB 33 of 2020; PB 42 of 2020; PB 55 of 2020; PB 67 of 2020; PB 78 of 2020; PB 89 of 2020; PB 102 of 2020; PB 109 of 2020; PB 111 of 2020; PB 124 of 2020; PB 1 of 2021; PB 13 of 2021; F2021L00396; F2021L00517; F2021L00654; F2021L00904; F2021L01057; F2021L01218; F2021L01369; F2021L01485; F2021L01649; F2021L01902</p> <p>ed C112</p> <p>am F2022L00091; F2022L00203</p> <p>ed C115</p> <p>am F2022L00454</p> <p>ed C116</p> <p>am F2022L00642; F2022L00724; F2022L00878; F2022L00963; F2022L01026; F2022L01119</p> <p>ed C122</p> <p>am F2022L01291; F2022L01408; F2022L01546; F2022L01759; F2023L00072; F2023L00162; F2023L00384; F2023L00493; F2023L00646 (Sch 1 item 30 md not incorp)</p> <p>ed C131</p> <p>am F2023L00843; F2023L00910; F2023L01051; F2023L01147; F2023L01154; F2023L01331; F2023L01452; F2023L01575; F2023L01747; F2024L00119</p>
<b>Schedule 2</b>	
Schedule 2.....	am PB 68 and 90 of 2015; F2021L01057
<b>Schedule 3</b>	
Schedule 3.....	<p>am PB 93 and 108 of 2012; PB 1, 8, 14, 29, 40, 61, 74 and 88 of 2013; PB 1, 9, 17, 36, 45, 52, 61, 72, 82, 88 and 101 of 2014; PB 1, 10, 26, 39, 47, 55, 68, 78, 90, 101, 107 and 117 of 2015; PB 1, 11, 18, 41, 52, 62, 81, 97 and 110 of 2016; PB 1 of 2017; PB 15 of 2017; PB 26 of 2017; PB 34 of 2017; PB 45 of 2017; PB 84 of 2017; PB 92 of 2017; PB 101 of 2017; PB 12 of 2018; PB 19 of 2018; PB 29 of 2018; PB 36 of 2018; PB 63 of 2018; PB 74 of 2018; PB 83 of 2018; PB 91 of 2018; PB 99 of 2018; PB 110 of 2018; PB 1 of 2019; PB 10 of 2019; PB 17 of 2019; PB 28 of 2019; PB 36 of 2019; PB 46 of 2019; PB 58 of 2019</p> <p>ed C82</p> <p>am PB 66 of 2019; PB 76 of 2019; PB 84 of 2019; PB 92 of 2019; PB 104 of 2019; PB 14 of 2020; PB 20 of 2020; PB 55 of 2020; PB 67 of 2020; PB 78 of 2020; PB 102 of 2020; PB 111 of 2020; PB 1 of 2021; F2021L00396; F2021L00517; F2021L00904; F2021L01057; F2021L01218; F2021L01369; F2021L01485; F2021L01649; F2021L01902; F2022L00091; F2022L00203; F2022L00454; F2022L00642; F2022L00724; F2022L00878; F2022L01026; F2022L01119; F2022L01408; F2022L01546; F2023L00072; F2023L00162; F2023L00384; F2023L00646; F2023L01051; F2023L01154; F2023L01331; F2023L01452; F2023L01575; F2024L00119</p>
<b>Schedule 4</b>	
Schedule 4.....	<p>am PB 93 and 108 of 2012; PB 1, 8, 14, 21, 29, 35, 40, 53, 61, 69, 74 and 88 of 2013; PB 1, 9, 17, 27, 36, 45, 52, 61, 72, 82, 88 and 101 of 2014; PB 1, 10, 26, 39, 47, 55, 68, 78, 90, 101, 107 and 117 of 2015; PB 1, 11, 18, 29, 41, 52, 62, 72, 81, 90, 97 and 110 of 2016; PB 1 of 2017; PB 15 of 2017; PB 26 of 2017; PB 34 of 2017 (Sch 1 item 124 md not incorp); PB 45 of 2017; PB 55 of 2017; PB 62 of 2017; PB 71 of 2017; PB 84 of 2017; PB 92 of 2017; PB 101 of 2017; PB 1 of 2018; PB 12 of 2018; PB 19 of 2018; PB 29 of 2018; PB 36 of 2018; PB 50 of 2018; PB 63 of 2018; PB 74 of 2018; PB 83 of 2018; PB 91 of 2018; PB 99 of 2018</p>

## Endnotes

### Endnote 4—Amendment history

---

<b>Provision affected</b>	<b>How affected</b>
	2018; PB 110 of 2018; PB 1 of 2019; PB 10 of 2019; PB 17 of 2019; PB 28 of 2019; PB 36 of 2019 (Sch 1 par 50(a), (c), (g)–(i) md not incorp); PB 46 of 2019; PB 58 of 2019; PB 66 of 2019; PB 76 of 2019
	ed C84
	am PB 84 of 2019; PB 92 of 2019; PB 104 of 2019; PB 1 of 2020; PB 14 of 2020; PB 20 of 2020; PB 33 of 2020; PB 42 of 2020; PB 55 of 2020; PB 67 of 2020; PB 78 of 2020; PB 89 of 2020; PB 102 of 2020; PB 111 of 2020; PB 124 of 2020; PB 1 of 2021; PB 13 of 2021; F2021L00396; F2021L00517; F2021L00654; F2021L00904; F2021L01057; F2021L01218; F2021L01369; F2021L01485
	ed C111
	am F2021L01649; F2021L01902; F2022L00091; F2022L00203; F2022L00454; F2022L00642
	ed C117
	am F2022L00724; F2022L00878; F2022L00963; F2022L01026; F2022L01119; F2022L01291
	ed C123
	am F2022L01408; F2022L01546; F2022L01759; F2023L00072; F2023L00162; F2023L00384; F2023L00493; F2023L00646; F2023L00843; F2023L00910 (Sch 1 par 73(a) md not incorp); F2023L01051; F2023L01147; F2023L01154
	ed C134
	am F2023L01331; F2023L01452; F2023L01575; F2023L01747; F2024L00119
<b>Schedule 5</b>	
Schedule 5.....	ad PB 107, 2015
	am PB 1, 11, 18, 29, 41, 52, 62, 72, 81, 90 and 97 of 2016; PB 1 of 2017; PB 15 of 2017; PB 26 of 2017; PB 34 of 2017; PB 45 of 2017; PB 55 of 2017; PB 62 of 2017; PB 71 of 2017; PB 84 of 2017; PB 92 of 2017; PB 101 of 2017; PB 1 of 2018; PB 12 of 2018; PB 19 of 2018 (Sch 1 item 127 md not incorp); PB 29 of 2018; PB 36 of 2018
	rs PB 50 of 2018
	am PB 63 of 2018 (amdt never applied (Sch 1 item 134)); PB 74 of 2018; PB 83 of 2018; PB 91 of 2018; PB 99 of 2018; PB 110 of 2018; PB 1 of 2019; PB 10 of 2019; PB 17 of 2019; PB 28 of 2019
	ed C79
	am PB 46 of 2019; PB 58 of 2019; PB 66 of 2019; PB 76 of 2019; PB 84 of 2019; PB 92 of 2019; PB 104 of 2019; PB 1 of 2020; PB 14 of 2020
	ed C89
	am PB 20 of 2020; PB 42 of 2020; PB 55 of 2020; PB 67 of 2020; PB 78 of 2020; PB 89 of 2020; PB 102 of 2020; PB 111 of 2020; PB 124 of 2020; PB 1 of 2021; PB 13 of 2021; F2021L00396; F2021L00517; F2021L00654; F2021L00904; F2021L01057; F2021L01218; F2021L01369; F2021L01485; F2021L01649
	ed C112
	am F2021L01902; F2022L00091
	ed C114
	am F2022L00203; F2022L00454
	ed C116



Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am F2022L00642 ed C118 am F2022L00724; F2022L00878; F2022L01119; F2022L01291; F2022L01408; F2022L01546; F2022L01759; F2023L00072; F2023L00162; F2023L00384; F2023L00646 (Sch 1 items 133–136 md not incorp); F2023L00910; F2023L01051; F2023L01154 (Sch 1 item 80 md not incorp); F2023L01331; F2023L01452; F2023L01575; F2023L01747; F2024L00119
Schedule 6.....	ad PB 32 of 2020 am PB 42 of 2020; PB 100 of 2020; F2021L00396; F2021L00654; F2021L00904 ed C106 am F2021L01649; F2021L01902; F2022L00203 rep 1 July 2022 (s 10A(3))